

PROJECT MANUAL/ SPECIFICATIONS
August 8, 2016

SHORT STAY GERI-PSYCH ADDITION
SHERIDAN VA MEDICAL CENTER

1898 FORT ROAD
SHERIDAN, WYOMING 82801

VA Project #666-311
CLH Project #2015-06

CLH

Calvin L. Hinz
ARCHITECTS, P.C.

3705 North 200th Street
Elkhorn, NE 68022
Tel: (402) 291-6941
Fax: (402) 291-9193

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

VA Sheridan Short Stay Geri-psych Addition 666-311

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 00 01	Project Title Page	05-16
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements By VA	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	02-15
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	07-15
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-15
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	09-15
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	09-15
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-11
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	02-16
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	10-15
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	02-16
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	02-16
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	02-16
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	02-15
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	02-16
05 31 00	Steel Decking	02-16
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	10-15
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	07-11
05 44 00	Cold-Formed Metal Trusses	05-16

05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-15
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	02-16
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	06-13
06 61 00	Fiberglass Column Cover	05-16
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 12 00	Built-Up Bituminous Waterproofing	09-11
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	02-16
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	02-16
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	02-16
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	02-16
07 31 13	Asphalt Shingles	02-16
07 40 00	Siding Panels	05-15
07 46 00	Siding	05-16
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	02-16
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-15
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	10-15
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-15
07 81 23	Intumescent Fireproofing	08-16
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	05-15
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	02-16
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-15
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors	07-14
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10-15
08 42 29	Sliding Automatic Entrances	05-16
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	10-15
08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	02-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	02-15
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	12-13
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
08 90 00	Vents	05-15
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	10-14
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	11-14
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	10-15
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-15

09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	02-16
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	12-15
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base Floor System (RES-1)	07-14
09 68 00	Carpeting	10-15
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
09 96 59	Resinous Specialty Glazed Coating Systems For Walls (RES- 2)	07-14
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	10-15
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	05-15
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	10-15
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	02-16
10 31 00	Manufactured Electric Fireplaces	05-16
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-14
10 51 23	Plastic Laminate Clad Lockers	05-16
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 52 13	Projection Screen and Lift	05-16
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	09-14
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-15
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-15
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	09-15
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 14 36	Packaged, Submersible, Drainage Pump Units	01-11
22 35 00	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-15

23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-15
23 05 33	Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	09-15
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-15
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-15
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	02-15
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	04-11
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	05-11
23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	12-15
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	05-14
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	12-12
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	08-14
26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-16
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	08-14
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	05-14
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-15
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	06-15
27 10 00	Control Communications and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15

27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	10-15
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	06-13
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System- CARD ACCESS	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance- CCTV	09-11
28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	10-12
31 62 16.11	Steel Helical Piles	05-16
31 66 00	Rammed Aggregate Pier (RAP)Foundation System	05-16
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
32 17 24	Concrete Stain	05-16
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	05-13
32 31 53	Perimeter Security Fences and Gates	05-13
32 90 00	Planting	10-11
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	10-11
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage	10-11
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	
34 71 13	Vehicle Barriers	05-13

PROJECT TITLE PAGE

Project Name: Short Stay Geri-Psych Addition

VA Project No.: 666-311

Project Address: Sheridan VA Medical Center
1898 Fort Road
Sheridan, WY 82801

Government Contact: Catherine Reichert
catherine.reichert@va.gov
Sheridan VA Medical Center
1898 Fort Road, Sheridan, WY 82801
(307)675-3411

Architect: Calvin L. Hinz Architects, P.C.
Rebecca Block, AIA, NCARB
rblock@clharchitects.com
3705 North 200th Street, Elkhorn, NE 68022
(402)291-6941
CLH Project Number: 2015-06

Structural Engineer: Shaffer & Stevens
Donn Shaffer, PE
dshaffer@shafferstevens.com
9901 North 48th Street, Omaha, NE 68152
(402) 455-7597

MEP Engineer: Skyline Engineering, L.L.C.
615 12th Street, Rapid City, SD 57701
(605) 737-3800

Mechanical: Mike Blount, PE
mikeb@skylineltd.com

Electrical: Nina Doorenbos, LC, EIT
ninad@skylineltd.com

Civil Engineer: E & A Consulting Group, Inc.
Teresa Wooten, PE
twooten@eacg.com
10909 Mill Valley Road, Suite 100, Omaha,
NE 68154
(402)895-3599

Environmental Engineer: AMI Environmental
Mike Taylor
mtaylor@amienvironmental.com
8802 South 135th Street-Suite 100, Omaha, NE
68138
(402)397-5001

Fire Protection Engineer: Shaner Life Safety
Deborah Shaner, PE
P.O. Box 1073, Frisco, CO 80443
(907)409-9082
shanerls@comcast.net

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No. Title

Index of Drawings:

1	G-001	COVER SHEET, INDEX OF DRAWINGS AND GENERAL NOTES
2	G-002	ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND DESIGN STANDARDS
3	G-003	WALL TYPES
4	GI-101	LIFE SAFETY PLAN AND NOTES

Civil

5	C1	CIVIL SITE COVER
6	C2	TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY
7	C3	REMOVAL PLAN
8	C4	SITE LAYOUT & PAVING PLAN
9	C5	SIDEWALK LAYOUT
10	C6	GRADING PLAN
11	C7	ADDITIONAL SPOT ELEVATIONS
12	C8	UTILITY PLAN
13	C9	UTILITY PROFILES
14	C10	NOTES & DETAILS
15	C11	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
16	C12	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION NOTES

Landscaping

17	L1	LANDSCAPE PLAN
----	----	----------------

Structural

18	SS-100	FOUNDATION PLAN
19	SS-100A	FOUNDATION PLAN (BID ALTERNATE A)
20	SS-101	FLOOR FRAMING PLAN (BID ALTERNATE A)
21	SS-201	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
22	SS-300	GENERAL NOTES AND TYP. DETAILS
23	SS-301	DETAILS
24	SS-301A	DETAILS (BID ALTERNATE A)
25	SS-302	DETAILS
26	SS-302A	DETAILS (BID ALTERNATE A)
27	SS-401	BRACE ELEVATIONS
28	SS-401A	BRACE ELEVATION (BID ALTERNATE A)

Hazardous

29	HA-1	HAZARDOUS - FIRST FLOOR
30	HA-2	HAZARDOUS - SECOND FLOOR

Architectural

31	AS-101	ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN
32	AD-100	DEMOLITION PLAN - CRAWL SPACE/BASEMENT - BASE BID SLAB ON GRADE AND BID ALTERNATE A CRAWL SPACE
33	AD-101	DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR
34	AD-102	DEMOLITION PLAN - SECOND FLOOR
35	A-100	CRAWL SPACE/BASEMENT PLAN - BASE BID SLAB ON GRADE AND BID ALTERNATE 'A' CRAWL SPACE
36	A-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN- BASE BID AND BID ALTERNATE 'B' PT RENOVATION
37	A-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN

38	A-111	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN- BASE BID AND BID ALTERNATE 'B' PT RENOVATION
39	A-112	CEILING DETAILS
40	A-113	CEILING DETAILS
41	A-120	ROOF PLAN
42	A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
43	A-202	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
44	A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS - BASE BID
45	A-301A	BUILDING SECTIONS - BID ALTERNATE A
46	A-302	BUILDING SECTIONS - BASE BID
47	A-302A	BUILDING SECTIONS - BID ALTERNATE A
48	A-303	BUILDING SECTIONS - BASE BID
49	A-303A	BUILDING SECTIONS - BID ALTERNATE A
50	A-304	WALL SECTIONS - BASE BID
51	A-304A	WALL SECTIONS - BID ALTERNATE A
52	A-305	WALL SECTIONS - BASE BID
53	A-305A	WALL SECTIONS - BID ALTERNATE A
54	A-306	WALL SECTIONS - BASE BID
55	A-306A	WALL SECTIONS - BID ALTERNATE A
56	A-307	WALL SECTION DETAILS
57	A-308	WALL SECTION DETAILS
58	A-309	WALL SECTION DETAILS
59	A-401	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS - BEDROOMS, CARE TEAM CENTER, LOCKERS, KITCHENETTE, BATH AND SNOEZELEN
60	A-600	ROOM FINISH AND COLOR SCHEDULES
61	A-700	DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR AND WINDOW TYPES, DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
62	A-701	DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
63	A-702	DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
64	A-900	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
65	A-901	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
66	A-902	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
67	A-903	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND CABINET SECTIONS

Interiors

68	AI-110	FLOORING, FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT PLAN; FURNITURE, EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES SCHEDULES
69	AI-120	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE AND TYPES

Fire Protection

70	F-000	FIRE ALARM & FIRE PROTECTION COVER SHEET/ DETAILS
71	F-100	FIRE ALARM & FIRE PROTECTION BASEMENT/CRAWL SPACE PLAN AREAS A&B
72	F-101	FIRE ALARM & FIRE PROTECTION FIRST FLOOR PLAN
73	F-102	FIRE ALARM & FIRE PROTECTION ROOF PLAN AREAS A & B

Plumbing

74	PP-000	PLUMBING LEGEND AND SHEET INDEX
75	PD-100	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS
76	PP-100	UNDERFLOOR/ CRAWL SPACE PLUMBING PLAN
77	PP-101	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
78	PP-400	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS
79	PP-401	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS

Mechanical

80	M-000	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND SHEET INDEX
81	MD-100	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
82	MH-101	FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
83	MH-102	MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

84 MP-100 UNDERFLOOR/ CRAWL SPACE MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN
 85 MP-101 FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN
 86 MG-100 UNDERFLOOR/ CRAWL SPACE MEDICAL GAS PIPING PLAN
 87 MG-101 FIRST FLOOR MEDICAL GAS PIPING PLAN
 88 M-400 ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLANS
 89 M-401 MECHANICAL SECTIONS
 90 M-402 MECHANICAL SECTIONS
 91 M-500 MECHANICAL DETAILS
 92 M-501 MECHANICAL DETAILS
 93 M-502 MECHANICAL DETAILS
 94 M-600 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
 95 M-601 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
 96 ME-100 MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
 97 ME-101 MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

Electrical

98 E-000 ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND SHEET INDEX
 99 ED-001 ELECTRICAL SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
 100 ED-100 BASEMENT/ CRAWLSPACE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
 101 ED-101 FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
 102 ES-001 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
 103 EL-100 CRAWL SPACE LIGHTING PLAN
 104 EL-101 FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
 105 EL-101A FIRST FLOOR ENLARGED LIGHTING PLANS
 106 EP-101 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
 107 EP-101A FIRST FLOOR ENLARGED POWER PLANS
 108 EI-101 FIRST FLOOR SIGNAL PLAN
 109 ETY-101 FIRST FLOOR SECURITY/ DURESS PLAN
 110 E-400 BASEMENT/ CRAWL SPACE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN
 111 E-401 FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN
 112 E-402 SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN
 113 E-403 THIRD FLOOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT LAYOUT PLAN
 114 E-500 ELECTRICAL POWER RISER DIAGRAM
 115 E-501 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS RISER DIAGRAMS
 116 E-502 VA STANDARD ELECTRICAL DETAILS
 117 E-503 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
 118 E-504 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
 119 E-505 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
 120 E-506 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
 121 E-600 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SCHEDULES
 122 E-601 ELECTRICAL LIGHTING SCHEDULES
 123 E-602 ELECTRICAL EXISTING PANEL SCHEDULES
 124 E-603 ELECTRICAL EXISTING PANEL SCHEDULES
 125 E-604 ELECTRICAL EMERGENCY/ EQUIPMENT PANEL SCHEDULES
 126 E-605 ELECTRICAL NORMAL BRANCH PANEL SCHEDULES
 127 EM-100 MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
 128 EM-101 MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	10
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	12
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	13
1.10 RESTORATION.....	15
1.11 PHYSICAL DATA.....	15
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES	16
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	16
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	18
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	19
1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE.....	19
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	22
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	24
1.19 NOT USED	24
1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	24
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	24
1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	25
1.23 TESTS.....	26
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	27
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	28

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS..... 2929

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT..... 29

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN..... 30

1.29 SAFETY SIGN..... 30

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION 31

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images..... 35

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION 36

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the Short Stay Geri-psych Addition as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer..
- C. Offices of Calvin L. Hinz Architects, Skyline Engineering, Shaffer and Stevens, E&A Consulting and AMI Environmental, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the CO in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the CO.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, walks, grading, drainage, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

ITEM II, Electrical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project.

ITEM III, Mechanical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project.

B. BID PRIORITY ONE: ADD ALTERNATE A CRAWL SPACE:

C. BID PRIORITY TWO: ADD ALTERNATE C WAINSCOT:

D. BID PRIORITY THREE: ADD ALTERNATE D DOORS:

E. BID PRIORITY FOUR: ADD ALTERNATE E SCREEN WALL:

F. BID PRIORITY FIVE: ADD ALTERNATE F PHONE OUTLETS:

G. BID PRIORITY SIX: ADD ALTERNATE G PHYSICAL THERAPY RENOVATION

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site after construction hours.
2. The Contractor shall provide the guards and VA police with communication devices as directed.
3. The general Contractor shall install equipment for recording guard rounds to ensure systematic checking of the premises.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR)CO for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be CO.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- E*. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that

transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by CO where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F*. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by CO. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the CO with a schedule of approximate phasing and dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the CO two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing and dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, CO and Contractor, as follows:

Phase I: Mobilization, secure construction site, utility work, ground improvement. Phase II: Footings, foundations, steel, start to enclose building envelope. Renovation demolition.

Phase IIIa: Corridor renovation and PT renovation.

Phase IIIb: Continue with addition work with focus on new main entry and vestibule for use by PT.

Phase IV: Finish addition work.

H. Part of Building 86 will be occupied during performance of work Phase I; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Certain areas of Building 86 will be occupied by Medical Center personnel for various periods as listed below:

AREA	PERIOD
Physical Therapy	Phase I
Physical Therapy	Phase IV

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of

- Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by CO.
 - J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
 - K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by CO.
 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of CO. Electrical work shall be

- accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to CO, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the CO.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of CO. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred

spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the CO.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by CO. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the CO and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, , to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and CO.

- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of CO and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and CO together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by CO.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.
 - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.....	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263.....	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 761.....	PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
49 CFR 172.....	Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
49 CFR 173.....	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
49 CFR 173.....	Subpart A General
49 CFR 173.....	Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
49 CFR 173.....	Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
TSCA.....	Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by

the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
 - Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
 - Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;

- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the CO. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the CO before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by Terracon Billings- Geotechnical Report dated August 14, 2016. (Note that the contractor shall perform additional geotechnical testing as indicated in specification section 31 62 16.11.

(FAR 52.236-4)

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, Catherine Reichert and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required

to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
 - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the CO before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the CO before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the CO certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil

engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
 4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the CO one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the CO review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the CO within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the CO.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the CO, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.16 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. The Contractor shall, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, provide where shown on the drawings a temporary field office, furniture, and two inch deep gravel surfaced area for use of the CO. Office and furniture shall be new.
- B. The field office shall provide not less than 67 square meters (720 gross square feet) of floor area in one unit. Installation of the office shall meet all local codes.
- C. Provide office with two, 900 mm (three foot) wide exterior doors, including hardware and OSHA approved platform and stairs leading to grade.
- D. Enclose the entire perimeter of the office from the floor to the ground and finish to match exterior. Provide R7 insulation and seal tight to ground with a painted 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood skirt.
- E. Exterior finishes shall be manufacturer's standards.
- F. Provide floor, wall, and roof with not less than R5 insulation.

- G. Interior finishes shall consist of resilient flooring, plywood paneling or painted wallboard on walls, and acoustical tile ceilings. Interior doors may be either painted or stained.
- H. Interior shall be subdivided with full height partitions to provide one office . Provide each space with 900 mm (three foot) wide door with master keyed locks.
- I. Provide 750 mm (2-1/2 feet) wide by 900 mm (3 feet) high operable windows; two in each room (none required in sample room), except provide only one 600 mm (2 foot) high window in toilet room(s). Window openings shall be fitted with security bars to prevent any forced entry. The doors of field office shall have a hasp and padlock and also deadbolts keyed from both sides.
- J. Provide sufficient fluorescent lighting in each room to deliver 750 lux (70 foot-candles) of light at desk top height without the aid of daylight. Provide one light switch in each room.
- K. Provide one duplex receptacle in each wall of each room. If a wall is 3.0 m (10 feet) long or more, provide two receptacles for each 3.0 m (10 feet), or portion thereof, of wall. Provide two duplex receptacles in low partition at secretary's desk.
- L. The Contractor shall provide the following:
1. Electricity, hot and cold water, and necessary utility services (except telephone).
 2. All necessary piping, power circuits network cabling, cat 5e or better cabling for phones and computers, electrical fixtures, lighting, and other items necessary to provide a habitable structure for the purpose intended. The number of network and electrical receptacles will be as per attached drawing of the field office.
 3. Thermostatically controlled, centralized heating and air conditioning system designed to maintain the temperature between 21 and 27 degrees C (70 and 80 degrees F) with 50 percent relative humidity maintained during the air conditioning season.
 4. One water closet, lavatory, mirror, toilet paper dispenser, paper towel dispenser, soap dispenser, towel bar, and two-prong coat hooks for each toilet room.

5. The contractor to install a suitable alarm system for the field office.
- M. Contractor shall, for the duration of the CO occupancy, provide the following:
1. Satisfactory conditions in and around the field office and parking area.
 2. Maintenance of gravel surfaced area, including the area for parking, in an acceptable condition for vehicle and foot traffic at all times.
 3. Maintenance of utility services.
 4. Daily janitorial services and supplies (toilet paper, soap, etc.).
 5. Potable water, fuel and electric power for normal office uses, including lights, heating and air conditioning.
- N. The Contractor shall provide the following new items:

QUANTITY REQUIRED

- 1 workstation with adjustable keying desk or drawer 738 mm H x 1.5 m W x 760 mm D (size 29-1/2" H x 60" W x 30" D)
- 1 Printer stand 663 mm H x 1.5 m W x 750 mm D (size 26-1/2" H x 60" W x 30" D)
- 3 Office desks, double pedestal
- 1 Conference table 900 mm x 1.8 m (size 3' x 6')
- 1 Plan table 1.2 m x 2.1 m (4' x 7')
- 3 Work tables 750 mm x 1.8 m (folding 30" x 72")
- 1 Office chair
- 4 Swivel chairs with arms
- 6 Conference chairs (armless & folding)
- 2 Arm Chairs
- 4 Lockable 5 drawer file cabinets, letter size

- 1 Drawing rack, with 12-750 mm (12-30 inch) "Plan Hold" drawing holders, freestanding
 - 1 Shelves for sample room, 7 adjustable Shelves, 305 mm W x 900 mm L (12" W x 3' L)
 - 3 Bookcases
 - 1 Electric water cooler
 - 1 Metal storage cabinet, 900 mm x 450 mm x 1.8 m (36" x 18" x 72") with six shelves
- O. CO field office and facilities shall be relocated once after its initial installation at the Contractor's expense. Relocation consists of moving the field office and facilities to a location within the VA site designated by the CO together with providing and maintaining utilities, parking area, sanitary facilities and janitorial service in new location until completion and final acceptance of project.
- P. At the completion of all work, including the punch list, the Resident Engineer's COR field office and facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and Contractor shall remove same, including utility connections, from the Medical Center. The site shall be restored to original condition and finished in accordance with contract requirements. All 5 drawer file cabinets provided shall become the property of the Government.
- Q. The Contractor shall furnish floor plans for approval by the CO prior to furnishing the field office.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
- 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by CO in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the CO will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to

- the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

1.19 NOT USED

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by CO, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any

temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at CO discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.23 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the CO coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until

instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the CO and shall be considered concluded only when the CO is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the CO, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C*. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and

appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the CO.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall complete approximately 9.3 square meters 100 (square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of

elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.

1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.
 2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.
 3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the CO 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.
- B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the CO. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the CO.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is available from the CO.

1.29 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by CO. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm

(four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by CO.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is available from the CO.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

Estimated Cost		No. of Photographs
Up to	\$250,000	50 to 100
" "	\$500,000	100 to 150
" "	\$1,000,000	150 to 200
" "	\$2,000,000	200 to 250
" "	\$5,000,000	250 to 300
" "	\$10,000,000	300 to 400
More than	\$10,000,000	400 to 500

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and

- each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
 7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the CO in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
 9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the CO. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the

- navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
 12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
 13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
 14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the CO through to completion.
 15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the CO.
 16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by CO.
 17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by CO prior to occupancy.
 18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the CO, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through CO. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the CO to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.
- C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as

selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be placed in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the CO in boxes suitable for shipping.

1. Hospital Building No. 86.

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the CO verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project

duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately _____work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission

is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or

contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Post submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government, Architect and Engineers. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion. Allow for 10 days for Government and Architect to review submittal and 15 days if Consultant review is also required. Allow the same amount of time on all resubmittals.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Project Manager on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format using Submittal Exchange, a

website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members.

- A. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
 - 1. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the Submittal Exchange website.
 - 2. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
 - 3. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
- B. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp or signature certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
- C. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect using the Submittal Exchange website, www.submittalexchange.com.
- D. Architect/Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review by Architect/Engineer and approval by Resident Engineer.
- E. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Submittals should be void of extraneous product literature. Only provide information on products being submitted for review. If product information that does not pertain to project is included in submittal, note it as "NOT FOR REVIEW". Submittals with extraneous product data included that is not relevant to the project will be rejected without review.
- G. If options are available, contractor must indicate which options are to be provided or note as "Selection by Architect (or Engineer)". Failure to note selected options will result in rejected submittal.
- H. If a specific item is specified and a similar item is being proposed in a submittal, include product information on both the item specified and the item proposed for comparison by the Architect or Engineer. Note each item as either "Item Specified" or "Item Proposed".
- I. Approved submittals are not exempt from complying with project specifications. Only if an item is specifically noted as not complying

with project specifications in color on the submittal and is noted as "Approved" by Architect or Engineer will an item be exempt from complying with the specifications.

- J. Since items are reviewed electronically it is important that they are orientated correctly to be viewed on a computer. It is the General Contractor's responsibility during their initial review to make sure all submittals comply with this. Submittals with pages turned so that they are not orientated properly will be rejected.
 - K. All relevant data for a product review should be included in a single electronic submittal. Items to be included but not limited to are: product literature and data, shop drawings, certificates and sample representation. Submittals that do not include all information requested or separate information into multiple submittals will be rejected.
 - L. Submittals with page sizes greater than 11x17 should be accompanied by a physical set of drawings. Electronic submittal should note a physical set of drawings is to accompany the submittal. Physical sets should simultaneously be sent to the Project Manager, Architect and Engineer if applicable.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor. Contracting Officer, Architect and Engineers assume no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

- A. The electronic submittal process is not intended for viewing color samples, color charts, or physical material samples. Submit physical samples required for viewing by mail or delivery in quadruplicate. Simultaneously send one sample to Architect, one sample to the Engineer (if applicable) and the remainder to the Project Manager. An accompanying physical samples electronic submittal must also be submitted through Submittal Exchange. Electronic submittal should note physical items were mailed or delivered for review, include a list of physical items mailed or delivered, who they were sent to, quantities to each recipient and have an image representation (as best possible) of physical item mailed or delivered (such as electric format of color charts or photos or images of color samples or material samples). Failure to include these items in the electronic submittal is cause for rejection. Electronic submittal of physical items should not be separated from other items required of the electronic submittals for any given specification section. Actual physical submittals mailed or delivered should only be accompanied by Contractor's transmittal letter. Comments of physical submittal will be done through the accompanying electronic submittal.
- B. Both digital and physical submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed or stamped by Contractor. Letter shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of the transmittal letter must be attached to each submittal either physical or digital.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter. Re-submittals should include all previously approved material.
- D. Approved physical samples will be kept on file by the Project Manager at the site until completion of contract. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped or signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit legible electronic reproducible (PDF).
 2. Electronic reproducible (PDF) shall be full size. For electronic reproducible (PDF) sized greater than 11x17, submit a physical copy of the drawings to all reviewing parties.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. Submit all drawings electronically via Submittal Exchange. Drawings greater in size than 11x17 should also be submitted, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 5. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Physical drawings and/or samples shall be submitted simultaneously for approval to:

CLH Architects P.C.	VA Sheridan HCS FMS, Building 5
3705 North 200 th Street	1898 Fort Road

Elkhorn, NE 68022

Sheridan, WY 82801

1-11. General Contractor shall include the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription in their proposal and shall be included in the Contract Amount. Contact Submittal Exchange at 1-800-714-0024 to verify cost prior to bid.

A. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:

1. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
2. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review and editing software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

1-12. Strict adherence to submittal procedures outlined in this section is required. Failure to comply with these requirements will result in rejected submittals. Contractor will not be granted additional time due to rejected submittals that do not comply with the submittal procedures.

1-13. At the request of the Contractor, CLH Architects will provide AutoCAD drawing files as an "Instrument of Service" for the sole purpose of assisting in the production of shop drawings for the project.

A. The files will be made available upon receipt of:

1. The "Agreement Concerning Use of Electronic Data", signed by an authorized representative of the requesting firm. Form can be found at the end of this section.
2. A check for the fee for the reimbursement of time spent preparing the files for release. The fee shall be for \$25.00 per sheet with a minimum fee of \$150.00.

Submittal List

VA Sheridan Short Stay Geri-psych Addition 666-14-311

IMPORTANT NOTE: See each spec section for specifics on required submittals.

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
00 00 01	Project Title Page	NA								
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	NA								
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Item								O&M Manual
01 00 00	General Requirements	Phasing Schedule of Material Arrival on Site								X
01 00 00	General Requirements	As-Built Drawings								X
01 00 00	General Requirements	Maintenance and Operational Manuals								X
01 00 00	General Requirements	Instructions and Training by Manufacturers' Representative								X
01 00 00	General Requirements	Construction Sign- Exterior								X
01 00 00	General Requirements	Photographic Documentation Schedule								X
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Critical Path Method Plan and Project Schedule								X
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Monthly Schedule updates								X
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Contractor's Consultant Qualifications								X
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Time / Cost Schedules- Monthly								X
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	Contractor shall set up and pay for www.submittalexchange.com								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Accident Prevention Plan (APP)								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Statement of Safety and Health Policy								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	OSHA Training Certification of All Employees								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Safety Inspection Reports								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Dust Control Program as part of Infection Control Measures								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Tuberculosis Screening Certifications								X
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Fire Safety Plan and Protection Program								X
01 42 19	Reference Standards	NA								
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Certifications of Testing Laboratory Accreditation								X

01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Testing schedule and sequencing	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Lead-based Paint Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Geotechnical Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Earthwork Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Foundation Pile Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Foundation Pier Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Site work Concrete Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Structure Concrete Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Reinforcement Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Architectural Precast Concrete Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Masonry and Mortar Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Structural Steel Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Steel Decking Test Reports	X
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	Sprayed-on Fireproofing Test Reports	X
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	Environmental Protection Plan	X
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	NA	
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Site Assessment and Written Demolition Debris Management Plan	X
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Monthly Summary on Solid Waste Diversion	X
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Material Lists for Salvage, Recycling, or Reuse and Tracking Data	X
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Material Lists for the Landfill and Tracking Data	X
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	Sustainability Action Plan	X
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan	X
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	Product Submittals as listed in each section	X
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	Sustainable Construction Progress Reports	X
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	Closeout Submittals	X
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	Flush-out Documentation	X
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Contractor's Commissioning Team	X
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Contractor's Schedule (to coordinate with Commissioning Agent)	X

	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
02 41 00	Demolition	NA								
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Abatement Permits								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Emergency Action Plan								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Contractor Licensing								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Verification of Training								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Respiratory Protection Program (RPP)								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Pre-Start Meeting Submittals								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	During Abatement Daily Logs								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Completion of Abatement Project Report								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Certificate of Completion (Attachment #1)								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment (Attachment #2)								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Affidavit of Medical Surveillance, Respiratory Protection and Training/ Accreditation (Attachment #3)								X
02 82 13.31	Class II Asbestos Abatement	Abatement Contractor/ Competent Person Review and Acceptance of the VA's Asbestos Specifications (Attachment #4)								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Lead-based Paint Test Reports (sample testing and report by Contractor submitted prior to demolition work)								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Manufacturer's Catalog Data								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Instructions								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Statements Certifications and Statements								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Testing Laboratory documentation								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Lead-containing paint Removal Plan								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Field Test Reports								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Records								X
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal	Disposal Documentation								X
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X

03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Structure Concrete Test Reports								X
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Reinforcement Test Reports								X
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Moisture and Ph Test Reports								X
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	Architectural Precast Concrete Test Reports								X
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	Field Quality Control Test Reports								X
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	Each product used		X	X		X	X		X
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	Each product used		X	X		X	X		X
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	Field Quality Control Test Reports								X
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Masonry Test Reports								X
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Water Penetration Test Reports								X
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	CSI Inspection Report								X
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Each product used	X			X	X	X		X
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Structural Steel Test Reports								X
05 31 00	Steel Decking	Each product used	X		X	X	X	X		X
05 31 00	Steel Decking	Steel Decking Test Reports								X
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Each product used	X		X	X	X			X
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	Each product used	X		X					X
05 44 00	Cold-Formed Metal Trusses	Each product used	X		X		X			X
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Each product used	X		X		X			X

	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Each product used	X		X	X	X			X
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	Each product used			X			X		X
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
06 61 00	Fiberglass Column Cover	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
07 12 00	Bituminous Waterproofing	Each product used	X		X			X		X
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	Each product used	X		X	X		X		X
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	Each product used			X	X	X	X		X
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	Field Quality Control Inspection Reports								X
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	Field Quality Control Test Reports								X
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	Audit								X
07 31 13	Asphalt Shingles	Each product used		X	X	X		X	X	X
07 40 00	Siding Panels	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
07 46 00	Siding	Each product used		X	X		X	X	X	X
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	Field Quality Control Reports								X
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	Each product used	X	X	X		X			X

07 71 00	Roof Specialties	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X			X
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	Each product used	X		X		X			X
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	Each product used			X		X			X
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	Manufacturer's Approval Reports								X
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	Sprayed-on Fireproofing Test Reports								X
07 84 00	Firestopping	Each product used			X	X	X			X
07 84 00	Firestopping	Inspection Reports								X
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Each product used		X	X	X	X	X		X
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Field Adhesion Test Reports								X
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Each product used	X		X					X
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	Each product used	X		X	X		X		X
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors	Each product used	X		X	X	X	X		X
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors	Field Tests								X
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X			X
08 42 29	Sliding Automatic Entrances	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
08 42 29	Sliding Automatic Entrances	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X
08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Each product used	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X

08 71 00	Door Hardware	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
08 71 00	Door Hardware	Installer Letter/ Reports								X
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
08 80 00	Glazing	Each product used		X	X	X	X	X		X
08 90 00	Vents	Each product used	X	X	X					X
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	Each product used			X		X			X
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	Flooring Compatibility Approvals								X
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	Moisture and Ph Test Reports								X
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	NA								
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Each product used	X		X		X			X
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	Each product used	X	X	X		X			X
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	Each product used		X	X		X	X	X	X
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Each product used		X	X		X		X	X
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	Each product used		X	X			X	X	X
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	Each product used		X	X		X	X	X	X
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base Floor System (RES-1)	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base Floor System (RES-1)	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X
09 68 00	Carpeting	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
09 91 00	Painting	Each product used	X	X	X		X		X	X
09 96 59	Resinous Specialty Glazed Coating Systems For Walls	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
09 96 59	Resinous Specialty Glazed Coating Systems For Walls	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X

	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
10 14 00	Signage	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	Each product used	X	X	X			X	X	X
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
10 31 00	Manufactured Electric Fireplaces	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
10 31 00	Manufactured Electric Fireplaces	Manufacturer's Field Reports								X
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	Each product used			X					X
10 51 23	Plastic Laminate Clad Lockers	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
11 52 13	Projection Screen and Lift	Each product used	X	X	X			X		X
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	Each product used			X		X			X

22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	Include motor information in submittals for motor-driven equipment			X		X			X
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Each product used			X		X			X
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	Each product used			X		X			X
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	Each product used			X		X			X
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	Each product used					X			X
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	Each product used			X		X			X
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	Each product used			X		X(cert. perf)			X
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	Each product used			X		X			X
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	Each product used			X		X			X
22 34 00	Packaged, Submersible, Drainage Pump Units	Each product used	X		X					
22 35 00	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	Each product used			X		X	X		X
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	Each product used			X		X			X
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	Each product used			X		X			X
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	Each product used			X		X			X
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Each product used			X		X			X
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	Include motor information in submittals for motor-driven equipment			X		X			X
23 05 33	Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	Each product used	X(calc.)		X					X

23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Each product used		X(samp. report)			X			X
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	Each product used			X		X			X
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Contractor's Schedule (to coordinate with Commissioning Agent)								X
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Commissioning plan & log					X			X
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Each product used			X		X (AS/ETASME)			X
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	Each product used			X		X (CERT. PERF.)			X
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	Each product used			X		X (HS ASME)			X
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	Each product used			X		X (CERT. PERF.)			X
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	Each product used			X		X			X
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	Each product used			X		X			X
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Each product used			X		X		X	X
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	Each product used			X		X			X
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	Each product used			X		X			X
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	Each product used			X		X	X		X
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	Each product used			X		X			X
23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	Each product used			X		X		X	X
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	Each product used			X		X	X		X
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	Each product used			X		X			X
23 82 16	Air Coils	Include coil information in submittals for equipment containing coil			X		X			X
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual

26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Each product used						X		X
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Each product used			X		X			X
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Commissioning Plan & Log			X		X			X
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Contractor's Schedule (to coordinate with Commissioning Agent)								X
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	Each product used	x		X		X	X		X
26 23 00	Low-Voltage Switchgear	NA								
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 24 16	Panelboards	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Each product used	X		X		X			X
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Each product used						X		X
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	Each product used			X		X			X
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	Each product used	X		X		X			X

27 08 00	Commissioning of Communication Systems	Commissioning Plan & Log			X		X			X
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communication Systems	Commissioning Reports by the Contractor			X		X			X
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communication Systems	Contractor's Schedule (to coordinate with Design Engineer)								X
27 10 00	Control Communications and Signal Wiring	Each product used	X		X		X		X	X
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Each product used	X		X					X
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	Each product used						X		X
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Each product used	X		X		X			X
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	Each product used	X		X		X			X
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	Each product used	X		X		X			X
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	Commissioning Plan & Log			X		X			X
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	Commissioning Reports by the Contractor			X		X			X
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	Contractor's Schedule (to coordinate with Design Engineer)								X
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System- CARD ACCESS	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
28 16 11	Patient Annunciator/ Locator System (PAS), SecureCare	Each product used	X		X		X	X	X	X
28 23 00	Video Surveillance- CCTV	Each product used	X		X		X	X	X	X

28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	Each product used	X		X		X	X	X	X
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Each product used	X		X		X	X	X	X
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	Each product used					X			X
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	Earthwork Test Reports								X
31 62 16.11	Steel Helical Piles	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
31 62 16.11	Steel Helical Piles	Foundation Piles Test Reports								X
31 62 16.11	Steel Helical Piles	Certificate of Insurance								X
31 66 00	Rammed Aggregate Pier (RAP)	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
31 66 00	Rammed Aggregate Pier (RAP)	Geotechnical Engineering Test Reports								X
31 66 00	Rammed Aggregate Pier (RAP)	Foundation Pier Test Reports								X
31 66 00	Rammed Aggregate Pier (RAP)	Certificate of Insurance								X
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Each product used			X		X			X
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Site work Concrete Test Reports								X
32 17 24	Concrete Stain	Each product used		X	X			X		X
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	Each product used	X		X		X			X
32 31 53	Perimeter Security Fences and Gates	Each product used	X	X	X		X	X		X
32 90 00	Planting	Each product used		X	X		X	X		X
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual

33 08 00	Commissioning of Site Utility Systems	Contractor's Schedule (to coordinate with Commissioning Agent)								X
33 08 00	Commissioning of Site Utility Systems	Plan and Log					X			
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	Each product used			X		X	X		X
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	Each product used			X		X	X		X
33 46 13	Foundation Drainage	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X
DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION										
		Equipment/ Item	Shop Drawing/ Delegated Design/ Schedules	Samples/ Mockups	Literature/ Product Data	Sustainable	Certifications/ Testing Reports/ Qualifications	Warranty	Extra Maintenance Material	O&M Manual
34 71 13	Vehicle Barriers	Each product used	X		X		X	X		X

- - - E N D - - -

CALVIN L. HINZ ARCHITECTS, P.C.
AGREEMENT CONCERNING USE OF ELECTRONIC DATA

Project:
Location:
Contractor:
Date:

The undersigned ("Contractor") hereby acknowledges the receipt of a computer disk or other media containing data ("Electronic Data") prepared by Calvin L. Hinz Architects, P.C. ("CLH"). In consideration of CLH providing the Contractor with the Electronic Data, Contractor agrees as follows:

1. Contractor acknowledges that CLH is providing the Electronic Data to the Contractor for Contractor's convenience only and that CLH is not obligated to provide Electronic Data to the Contractor.
2. Contractor understands that the Electronic Data contains data that is represented on "hard copy" drawings and/or specifications ("Drawings"). The accuracy of the Electronic Data is not warranted by CLH and the Contractor shall rely on the Drawings only and not the Electronic Data.
3. Contractor agrees that the Electronic Data is only for its use only and only for work related to the above mentioned project. Contractor will not provide any or all portions of the Electronic Data or a copy of it to any other person or entity. Contractor agrees that it will not reuse the Electronic Data for any other purpose.
4. Contractor agrees that CLH holds the copyright to the Electronic Data and retains all ownership rights in it. Any use of the Electronic Data except as authorized in this Agreement is a violation of CLH's rights in the Electronic Data, and may subject the Contractor to damages and other liabilities under state and federal laws.
5. Contractor releases CLH from all claims relating to or arising out of the accuracy of the Electronic Data, including without limitation any errors or damages caused by the Contractor's use of the Electronic Data or by a virus in the Electronic Data.
6. Electronic data are not construction documents. CLH does not assure that the drawing files represent all addenda items, change orders or modifications that may have occurred. Contractor is responsible for checking and coordinating with the contract documents.
7. Contractor, to the fullest extent permitted by law, agrees to defend and indemnify CLH from any claims, damages, liabilities or costs, including attorney's fees, arising from:
 - a. Any changes made by anyone other than CLH to the Electronic Data or from any reuse of the Electronic Data.
 - b. Any claims asserted against CLH relating to alleged errors in the Electronic Data.
 - c. Any other violation of this agreement.
8. Under no circumstances shall transfer of the Drawings and other instruments of service on electronic media for use by the Contractor be deemed a sale by CLH, and CLH makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.
9. The Electronic Data transmitted to the Contractor under this Agreement is described below.
10. A fee of \$25.00 per drawing sheet with a minimum fee of \$150.00 for reimbursement of time and materials required to prepare the Electronic Data for delivery to the Contractor is required.
11. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to check the Electronic Data for computer viruses and the Contractor waives all claims against CLH for costs or damages arising from the use of the Electronic Data or from the presence of a virus.
12. Electronic Data will not be provided to the Contractor until after the receipt of this signed document and reimbursement of the fee.

Accepted by: _____ (Company) Date: _____

By: _____ (Signature of Authorized Company's Representative)
_____ (Printed name and Title of Company's Representative)

Drawing Name	Description

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	2
1.2	DEFINITIONS	3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	4
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).....	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	9
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	11
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)	12
1.8	TRAINING	12
1.9	INSPECTIONS	14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	14
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE).....	15
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL.....	16
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING.....	24
1.14	FIRE SAFETY.....	24
1.15	ELECTRICAL.....	27
1.16	FALL PROTECTION.....	28
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	29
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	30
1.19	CRANES	31
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	31
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY.....	32
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	32
1.23	LADDERS.....	32
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	33

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2012Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a

physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
3. Restricted work;
4. Transfer to another job;
5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
6. Loss of consciousness; OR
7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the CO and Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each

subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;

- 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
 - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the CO and Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response ;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention ;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting ;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work ;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;

- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete.

- C. Submit the APP to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [__] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the CO project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Officer and Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall

prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
 - 3. Submit AHAs to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior

- to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
 5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the CO and Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for

the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 - 2. The CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
 - 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. Notify the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within

notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for

- falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.
 4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the CO. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if

the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
 - 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
 - 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
 - 5) Notify the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority
3. Class III requirements:
- a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Obtain permit from the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority
 - 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
 - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
 - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
 - 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
 - b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to

ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

- b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
- c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
- d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
- e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
- f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

- 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
- 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour Two-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
- 3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
- 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
- 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
- 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to CO and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - 1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 - 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently.

- Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- I. Final Cleanup:
1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.
- J. Exterior Construction
1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
 2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP

DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¼ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.

- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with CO and Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and

corrective actions weekly to CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.

- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the Facility Safety Office, CO or other Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA

specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority.
- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the CO or Facility Safety Officer or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926

requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green

indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the CO and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the CO and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification
2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.
4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and

using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the CO and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with CO and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from CO and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with

similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 - 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Office of Construction & Facilities Management

Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor) Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
<http://www.aabchq.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
<http://www.cpm.org>

CRA California Redwood Association
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANNA Glass Association of North America
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
 National Association, Inc. <http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
 See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
 P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
- C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates
C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete
C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete
C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete
C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain
and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout
C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms
D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils
D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications.

Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule

and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556, AASHTO T191, or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.

- c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 500 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
 - D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
 - E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.4 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of

- Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
 3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
 4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the

- beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.

14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.

- b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
- c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
- d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
- e. Weather conditions during placing.
- f. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
- g. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- h. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- i. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 25 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).
- C. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- D. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

3.6 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.7 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

3.8 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
 - 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.

- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
 - h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - i. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.9 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.10 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING AND INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing and intumescent fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.

- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test intumescent fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E2924.
- E. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- F. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- G. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.11 TYPE OF TEST:

Contractor shall engage a qualified Testing Agency as part of their bid to determine the quantity of tests required.

- A. Earthwork:
 - Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:
 - ASTM D698 _____
 - Field Density, Soils AASHTO T191 _____
 - Penetration Test, Soils _____
- B. Landscaping:
 - Topsoil Test _____
- C. Aggregate Base:
 - Laboratory Compaction, ASTM D1557 _____
 - Field Density, AASHTO T191 _____
 - Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____
 - Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104)	_____
D. Concrete:	
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	_____
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	_____
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	_____
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	_____
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	_____
Soundness (ASTM C33)	_____
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	_____
Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	_____
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	_____
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	_____
E. Reinforcing Steel:	
Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	_____
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	_____
Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370)	_____
Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370)	_____
F. Shotcrete:	
Taking and Curing Test Cores (ACI 506)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cores (ACI 506)	_____
G. Prestressed Concrete:	
Testing Strands (ASTM A416)	_____
H. Masonry:	
Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	_____
Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780)	_____
Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019)	_____
Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140)	_____
Prism Tests (ASTM C1314)	_____
I. Structural Steel:	

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) _____

J. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) _____

K. Intumescent Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E2924) _____

L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days) _____

M. Technical Personnel: (Minimum 6 months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local design year storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control

overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and

ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Wyoming State Air Pollution Statute, Rule, or Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic

- precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	80

GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL**DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13**SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction as summarized in the VA Sustainable Design Manual.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. By submitting a change or substitution of materials or processes, contractor must demonstrate its diligence in performing the level of investigation and comparison required under federal mandates and VA policies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Total Materials Cost: A tally of actual material cost from specification divisions 03 through 10, 31 (applicable to foundations) and 32 (applicable to paving, site improvements, and planting). Alternatively, 45 percent of total construction hard costs in those specification divisions.
- B. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization

of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

- C. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.
- D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- E. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR/Resident Engineer and Architect.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
 2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
 - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
 - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
 - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
 - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
 - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
 - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
 - d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
 - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
 - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

D. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submittals for products to be installed or used included on the USDA BioPreferred program's product category lists. Data to include biobased content and source of biobased material; indicating name of manufacturer, cost of each material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials.
4. For applicable products and equipment, product documentation confirming Energy Star label and EPEAT certification.

E. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.

1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data and calculations to demonstrate compliance with thresholds based on materials costs.
 2. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
 2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
 3. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
 4. Flush-out Documentation:
 - a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
 - c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is

to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
- F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
- H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - 1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

- 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 2) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 3) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
 - 4) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 5) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
 - 7) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
 - 8) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
 - 9) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
 - 10) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
 - 11) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
 - 12) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 13) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
 - 14) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.
- b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
- 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
 - 4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
 - 5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
 - 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
 - 7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
 - 8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
 - 10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
 - 11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
 - 12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
 - 13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
 - 14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
 - 15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - 16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
 - 17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 19) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
 - 20) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 21) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 22) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane:
 - a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
 - b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
 - c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
 - a. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
 - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
 - 2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
 - 3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
 - 4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
 - 5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
 - 6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
 - 7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
 - 8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
 - 11) Stain: 250 g/L.
 - 12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
 - 13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
 - 14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
 - 15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
 - 16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
 - 17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
 - 18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
 - 19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
 - a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated

- metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
- a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
 7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.
- B. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.
 - C. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the Energy Star program must be Energy Star-labeled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Irrigation professionals must be certified under a WaterSense labeled certification program.
- B. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
 1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
 2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
 4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
 - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor

area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR

- b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite EQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.
5. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

-----END-----

SECTION 01 91 00**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to

the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32 16.01 ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 32.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
- D. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- E. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- F. Section 01 32.16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS- DESIGN/BUILD)
- G. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- H. Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- I. Not Used
- J. Not Used
- K. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- N. Not Used
- O. Not Used
- P. Not Used

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Not Used
- D. Not Used

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate

facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a subcontractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the subcontractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel,

ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner’s Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA’s Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Building Exterior Closure - Not Used	
Specialties - Not Used	
Equipment - Not Used	
Conveying Equipment - Not Used	
Fire Suppression - Not Used	
Plumbing - Not Used	
Domestic Water Distribution	Backflow preventers
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters, heat exchangers, circulation pumps
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Steam/Heating Hot Water System	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Electrical	
Lighting & Lighting Control Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Communications - Not Used	
Electronic Safety and Security - Not Used	
Renewable Energy Sources - Not Used	
Site Utilities - Not Used	
Transportation - Not Used	
Integrated Systems Tests - Not Used	
Table Notes	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - 1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the

commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 - 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 - 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test

procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Not Used
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.

3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.

- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate,

- recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall

review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All

commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will

be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities								
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O		
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O		
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A		
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A		
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O		
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O		
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O		
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O		

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities								
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R		
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R		
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O		
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O		
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O		
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O		
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O		
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P		
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P		
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P		
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O		
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R		
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R		

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1.) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2.) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3.) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. Not Used
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning

Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING - NOT USED

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
 3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The

- plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. Refer to design documents for control points that shall be trended and alarmed. Points shall be trended at a maximum of 15 minute intervals and shall be trended for a minimum of 3 days prior to commissioning.
- E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.
1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
 2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
 3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected

building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item

- of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.

- g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.

- f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1.) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2.) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3.) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA

- and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- E. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- F. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- G. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- H. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center ; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement

for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm

(5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.31
CLASS II ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	1
1.1.4 TASKS.....	1
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES.....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	10
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	10
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....	11
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS - Not Used.....	12
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	12
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	12
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	12
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	13
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	13
1.5.14 PRE-construction MEETING.....	14
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	14
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	14
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	15
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	15
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	16
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	16
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	16

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	16
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	16
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	16
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	17
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	17
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	17
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	17
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	17
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	17
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	18
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	18
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	18
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	18
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	19
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	19
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	20
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	20
2.2.5 secondary barriers:.....	20
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	20
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	21
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	21
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	21
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	22
2.4 asbestos hazard abatement plan.....	23
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	23
2.5.1 PRE-start MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	23
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	25
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	26
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	26
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	26
3.1.1 SITE SECURITY.....	26
3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS.....	27
3.1.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	27
3.1.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	27
3.1.5 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....	27
3.1.6 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	27

3.1.6.1	GENERAL.....	27
3.1.6.2	PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	28
3.1.6.3	CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	28
3.1.6.4	CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	28
3.1.6.5	EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	28
3.1.7	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	28
3.1.8	SANITARY FACILITIES.....	29
3.1.9	Pre-cleaning.....	29
3.1.9.1	PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	29
3.1.9.2	PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	29
3.1.9.3	PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	29
3.1.10	PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	29
3.1.10.1	PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	29
3.1.10.2	PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	30
3.1.10.3	PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	31
3.2	REMOVAL OF CLASS II MATERIALS.....	31
3.2.1	GENERAL.....	31
3.3.1	GENERAL.....	32
3.4	PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	33
3.4.1	GENERAL.....	33
3.4.2	REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	33
3.4.3	WORK DESCRIPTION.....	33
3.4.4	PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	33
3.4.5	CLEANING.....	33
3.5	VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	34
3.5.1	GENERAL.....	34
3.5.2	VISUAL INSPECTION.....	34
3.5.3	AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	34
3.5.4	final AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	34
3.6	ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	35
3.6.1	COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	35
3.6.2	CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	35
3.6.3	WORK SHIFTS.....	35
	ATTACHMENT #1.....	36
	ATTACHMENT #2.....	37
	ATTACHMENT #3.....	38
	ATTACHMENT #4.....	39

SECTION 02 82 13.31
CLASS II ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities;

13 EA windows with ACM caulk
 1 EA sink with ACM undercoating

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedure.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as it is practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site ;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site ;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;

- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawl space - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through

HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a

minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- F. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- G. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW

Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

- H. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5

shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

Wyoming Department of Environmental
Air Quality Division Asbestos
200 W 17th Street, 4th Floor
Cheyenne, WY 82002
307-777-7394

Wyoming Department of Environmental
Solid & Hazardous Waste Division
200 W 17th Street, 4th Floor
Cheyenne, WY 82002

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS - NOT USED**1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records, in the same time frame as notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include,

but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
 5. Personal protective equipment to be used.
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.
- All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR

1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program..

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION**1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**1.9.1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

1.9.2 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA)

The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

1.9.3 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags or package by double-wrapping, leak tight, in 6 mil poly sheeting. Clean/decontaminate bags and packages and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT****2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)**

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - Materials shall be wrapped in 2 layers of 6 mil poly for component waste and shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations. If necessary, materials may be boxed or otherwise packaged to prevent damage to waste materials during transport. If boxed or otherwise packaged, appropriate labels shall be affixed to the outer layer of the final container.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting.

All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING:

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant

system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the

end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor, Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects

collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log, shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the contractor's personnel. The AHAP(s) must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
- J. Disposal of ACM Waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
 - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses.

Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.

1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 1. Removal of any poly barriers.

2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be

informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.1.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.1.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.5 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect greater than (>) - 0.02" water column gauge (WCG) pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.6 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.6.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination

and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.6.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only by the competent person. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.6.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.6.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met

3.1.6.6 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

3.1.7 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Refer to Sections 1,7 and 1.8.3 of this document.

3.1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.9 PRE-CLEANING

3.1.9.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.1.9.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.1.9.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.10 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.10.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will

arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.10.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAP-compliant (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.
- E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit

interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.

- F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.10.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REMOVAL OF CLASS II MATERIALS

3.2.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not break up materials; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal, and maintain good housekeeping in work areas during abatement.

3.2.2 OUTDOOR WORK AREAS

On some projects, work must be performed on exterior areas of the building. If outdoor work is to be performed, all applicable OSHA, state and local regulations must be followed to ensure that outdoor work areas are in compliance so that workers, the general public and the environment are protected.

3.2.3 SCAFFOLD FALL PROTECTION

Each employee more than 6 feet above the base work level shall be protected from falls by guardrails or a fall arrest system. Fall arrest system includes harnesses, components of the harness/belt such as Dee-rings, and snap hooks, lifelines, and anchorage points. Lifelines must be independent of supports lines and suspension ropes and not attached to the same anchorage point as the support or suspension rope. OSHA's scaffolding standard defines a competent person as "one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, which are

unsanitary, hazardous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them." The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or from a scaffold or roof during storms or high winds and to ensure that a personal fall arrest system will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the scaffold and scaffold components for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

3.2.4 ROOF/ELEVATED WORK AREA PROTECTION

The competent person shall determine if the walking/working surfaces on which the employees are to work on have the strength and structural integrity to support the employees safely. Each employee on a walking/working surface (horizontal and vertical surface) with an unprotected side or edge which is 6 feet or more above a lower level shall be protected from falling by the use of guardrail systems, safety net systems, or personal fall arrest system.

3.2.5 EXCAVATION/TRENCHING WORK AREA PROTECTION

Each employee who is working in excavation/trenching work areas to alter or remove materials such as underground piping shall be protected from hazards arising from such work areas. A competent person who is OSHA trained in excavation/trenching operations must be present on site at all time in which work in these areas occurs. The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or in excavation/trenching work areas and to ensure that all applicable safety measures will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the excavation/trenching areas for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity of the excavation/trenching areas and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

3.2.6 REMOVAL OF Class II MATERIAL:

- A. All transite ACM must be wetted prior to removal. Unfasten and remove without disturbance, keeping materials and components intact.
- B. All waste must be wrapped in two layers of 6 mil poly and lowered carefully to the ground.
- C. Materials may not be dropped from any height. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL

3.3.1 GENERAL

The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.4 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.4.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.4.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.4.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.4.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.4.5. CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.5.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

3.5.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.5.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.5.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc, as measured by PCM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 2. All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps

have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.6 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.6.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.6.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative. Workers will be provided with adequate washing and break area facilities located away from the containment site.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Social Security Number: _____

Witness: _____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: _____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: _____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: _____ Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: _____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of Contractor: _____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) _____ Date _____

- - END- - - -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies abatement and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) and controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - CFR 29 Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards
 - CFR 29 Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
 - CFR 40 Part 148.....Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
 - CFR 40 Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General
 - CFR 40 Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
 - CFR 40 Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
 - CFR 40 Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions
 - CFR 49 Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
 - CFR 49 Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 701-2004.....Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant
Textiles and Films
- D. National Institute for Occupational Safety And Health (NIOSH)
NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142. Lead in Construction
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
UL 586-1996 (Rev 2009).. High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter
Units
- F. American National Standards Institute
Z9.2-2006.....Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation
of Local Exhaust Systems
Z88.6-2006.....Respiratory Protection

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirations, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.
- F. Competent Person: A person capable of identifying lead hazards in the work area and is authorized by the contractor to take corrective action.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- K. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1910.1025. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula. $PEL \text{ (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. of hrs worked per day}$
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 (I) (1) (i) & (ii). The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62(I) without the last year.
- B. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.
- C. CIH Responsibilities: The Contractor shall employ a certified Industrial Hygienist who will be responsible for the following:
 1. Certify Training.
 2. Review and approve lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

3. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
 4. Direct monitoring.
 5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
 6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
- D. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
- E. Training Certification: Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.
- F. Respiratory Protection Program:
1. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
 2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, and 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.
- H. Hazardous Waste Management: The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:
1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
 2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
 3. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA hazardous waste permits and EPA Identification numbers, if required.
 4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
 5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
 6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal.
Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
8. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

I. Safety and Health Compliance:

1. In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1910.1025. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work.
2. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.
3. The following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead-contaminated materials apply:
 - .a. Wyoming Division of Labor
 - J. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to lead paint stripping operations, submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Catalog Data:
 - Vacuum filters
 - Respirators
- C. Instructions: Paint removal materials. Include applicable material safety data sheets.
- D. Statements Certifications and Statements:
 1. Qualifications of CIH: Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.

2. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.
3. Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan:
 - a. Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 - b. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area.
 - c. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion on the plan.
4. Field Test Reports: Monitoring Results: Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.
5. Records:
 - a. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility.
 - b. Certification of Medical Examinations.
 - c. Employee training certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS: Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for paint removal products used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product, suitable for the job and acceptable to the Industrial Hygienist.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Notification: Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.
- B. Lead Control Area Requirements.
 - 1. Establish a lead control area by completely enclosing with containment screens the area or structure where lead-containing paint removal operations will be performed.
 - 2. Contain removal operations by the use of a negative pressure full containment system with at least one change room and with HEPA filtered exhaust.
- C. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area [designated on the drawings] or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.
 - 2. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be

- designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.
3. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the work place, the system shall have a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails. Air may be recirculated only where exhaust to the outside is not feasible.
- H. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Perform removal of lead-containing paint in accordance with approved lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-containing paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- B. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
1. Whenever personnel exist the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:
 - a. Vacuum themselves off.
 - b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.
- C. Monitoring: Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an

Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH:

1. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the job site directing the monitoring, and inspecting the lead-containing paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-containing paint removal operation.
2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 48 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.

D. Monitoring During Paint Removal Work:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during the entire paint removal operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.
2. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area.
3. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated

areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

3.3 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within the areas designated on the drawings in order to completely expose the substrate. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
- B. Indoor Lead Paint Removal: Select paint removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.
- C. Mechanical Paint Removal and Blast Cleaning: Perform mechanical paint removal and blast cleaning in lead control areas using negative pressure full containments with HEPA filtered exhaust. Collect paint residue and spent grit (used abrasive) from blasting operations for disposal in accordance with EPA, state and local requirements.
- D. Outside Lead Paint Removal: Select removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATIONS

Avoid flash rusting or other deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area.
- B. Certification: The CIH shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in

accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

- C. Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue and Used Abrasive Where indicated or when directed by the Contracting Officer, test lead containing paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Disposal:
1. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles.
 2. Store removed paint, lead-contaminated clothing and equipment, and lead-contaminated dust and cleaning debris into U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly labels each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms from Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268:
 - a. At least 14 days prior to delivery, notify the Contracting Officer who will arrange for job site inspection of the drums and manifests.
 - b. As necessary, make lot deliveries of hazardous wastes to the PWC Hazardous Waste Storage Facility to ensure that drums do not remain on the jobsite longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
- a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at a state approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.
 - b. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was

filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.

- c. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
- E. Disposal Documentation Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
 2. Slab on grade infill.
 3. Suspended slab infill on metal deck.
 4. Foundation wall infill.
 5. Footings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Built up Bituminous Waterproofing: Section 07 12 00, BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING.
- C. Concrete Roads, Walks, and Similar Exterior Site Work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 2. 117M-10(R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 3. 211.1-91(R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
 4. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
 5. 305.1-14 - Hot Weather Concreting.
 6. 306.1-90(R2002) - Cold Weather Concreting.
 7. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
 8. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

3. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.
 4. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
 5. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 6. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
 7. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
 8. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
 9. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
 10. C219-14a - Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
 11. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 12. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
 13. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
 14. C881/C881M-14 - Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
 15. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
 16. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
 17. D1751-04(2013el) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
 18. E1155-14 - Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
 19. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:
1. 310.2R-2013 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Concrete Mix Design.
 2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
 3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - a. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.
 - b. Waterstops

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
 2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 2. Size 7 for coarse aggregate for applied topping.
 3. Size 67 for other applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 lbs.); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M.
- J. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
 1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.

- 3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain; sized as indicated.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Water Stops: Either Rubber base with self-healing properties, CRD C513 or Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop, CRD C572. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.
- C. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by Contracting Officer.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: See drawings. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
 - 1. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
 - 2. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
 - 1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
 - 2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
 - 3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
 - 4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
 - 5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
 - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.
- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- H. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
 - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
 - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.
- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
 - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
 - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.7 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - 1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
 - 2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
 - a. Mechanical rooms.
 - b. Electrical rooms.

3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
 - a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
 - b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.
 - c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
 - d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
 - e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.
- B. Slab Finishes:
1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
 2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
 3. Float Finish: Interior and exterior ramps, both equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified.
 - a. Screen and float to smooth dense finish.
 - b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.

4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.
 - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
 - b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
 - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
 - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish .
- C. Slip Resistant Finish:
 1. Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms.
 - a. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.10 FOUNDATION WALL INFILL

- A. Install air-entrained concrete at foundation wall infill, as indicated.

- B. Install expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves, as indicated. Install waterstops as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill, as indicated on Drawings.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 03 45 00
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of architectural precast concrete cladding units. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural precast concrete work shown on the construction documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Not used.
- E. Mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- F. Grout: Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- G. Masonry Facing: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- H. Cast Stone Facing: Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.
- I. Insulation for Insulated Panels: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- J. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Size, Type and Color of Aggregate for Exposed Aggregate Finish and Matrix Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- L. Repair of Abraded Galvanized and Painted Surfaces: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with PCI MNL 117 and the following requirements and is experienced in producing units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
1. Fabricator must have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in Precast Architectural Concrete work comparable to that shown and specified in not less than three (3) projects of similar scope with the Government determining the suitability of experience.
- B. Erector Qualifications:

1. An erector with a minimum of two (2) years of experience who has completed architectural precast concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- D. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117.
- E. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before production of units for installation, produce a minimum of three (3) samples, approximately 1.5 sq. m. (16 sq. ft.) in size, representing anticipated range of color and texture of project. Following range sample acceptance by the COR, maintain samples at the manufacturer's plant and the Project site as color and texture acceptability reference.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Structural Performance: Provide units and connections capable of withstanding: the design criteria specified on the construction documents, self-weights and weights of materials supported or attached, for the conditions indicated.
 1. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318/ACI 318M and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120 and PCI MNL 122 applicable to types of units indicated.
 2. Limit deflection of precast members as follows:
 - Vertical live load - $\text{Span} / 360$.
 - Wind load - $\text{Height} / 400$.
- B. Design concrete units and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F).

- D. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide units whose fire resistance has been calculated according to PCI MNL 124.

1.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and PCI MNL 117 requirements respectively. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6.
- B. Testing: When determined by the COR that there is evidence that the concrete strength of precast concrete units may be deficient, employ an independent testing agency at Contractor's expense to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to PCI MNL 117:
1. Submit test results in writing on the same day that tests are performed, with copies to COR, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Include the information required in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and the following:
 - a. Identification mark and type of precast concrete units represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- D. Defective or Damaged Work: Units that do not comply with acceptability requirements, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range are unacceptable. Chipped, spalled or cored units may be repaired, if repaired units match the visual mock-up. The COR will reject units that do not match the accepted samples and visual mock-up. Remove unacceptable units from the site and replace with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Not used.
- C. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix along with compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- D. Shop (Erection) Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of units.
1. Indicate member locations with distinctive marks that match marks placed on the panels. Provide plans, elevations, dimensions, corner details, shapes, cross sections and relationships to adjacent materials.

2. Indicate aesthetic characteristics including joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
3. Indicate separate face and backup mix locations, and thicknesses. Indicate locations, extent and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
4. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, and connections.
5. Indicate locations, tolerances and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
6. Indicate sequence of erection.
7. Indicate locations and details of facing materials, anchors, and joint widths.
8. Design Modifications:

If design modifications are necessary to meet the performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- E. Comprehensive Engineering Analysis: Submit calculations signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for the product design who is registered in the state where the work is located. Show governing panel types, connections, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Indicate design criteria and loads. Indicate the location, type, magnitude and direction of all imposed loadings from the precast system to the building structural frame.
- F. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, approximately 305 by 305 by 50 mm (12 by 12 by 2 inches), representative of finishes, color, and textures of exposed surfaces of units.
- G. Samples for each facing unit required, showing the full range of color and texture expected. Supply sketch of each corner or special shape with dimensions. Supply sample showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- H. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedure specifications (WPS) and personnel.
- I. Qualification Data for fabricator, erector, and professional engineer: List of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of COR and owners, and PCI Certification documentation.
- J. Testing laboratory accreditations.

- K. Material Test Reports: From an accredited testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Concrete strengths and mix designs.
- L. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements.
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
 - 5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
 - 6. Facing units.
 - 7. Anchors.
- M. Description of stone anchor shear and tensile test assembly.
- N. Certificate of Compliance.
- O. Erectors Post Audit Declaration.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Comply with product handling requirements of PCI MNL 117 at the plant and project site.
- B. Deliver all units to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed project schedule and proper setting sequence so as to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground.
- C. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.
- E. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing, and protect units to prevent contact with soil to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping, and other physical damage. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible for inspection.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A27/A27M-13.....Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
 A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel
 A47/A47M-99(R2014).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 A108-13.....Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
 A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
 Steel Products
 A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 A184/A184M-06e1(R2011)..Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete
 Reinforcement
 A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
 Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and
 For General Applications
 A276-13a.....Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
 A283/A283M-13.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel
 Plates
 A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile
 Strength
 A325-14.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi
 Minimum Tensile Strength
 A325M-14.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi
 Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric)
 A416/A416M-12a.....Steel strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed
 Concrete
 A490-14a.....Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150
 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 A490M-14a.....Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150
 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric)
 A500/A500M-13.....Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel
 Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
 A563-07(R2014).....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 A563M-07(R2013).....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
 A572/A572M-13a.....High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium
 Structural Steel
 A615/A615M-14.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete
 Reinforcement
 A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel
 Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
 A675/A675M-14.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality,
 Mechanical Properties

A706/A706M-14.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b(R2014)...Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A780/A780M-09.....Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip
Galvanized Coatings

A884/A884M-14.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for
Reinforcement

A934/A934M-13.....Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement,
Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

B633-13.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and
Steel

C33/C33M-13.....Concrete Aggregates

C40/C40M-11.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate for Concrete

C144-11.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

C150/C150M-12.....Portland Cement

C260/C260M-10a.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C330/C330M-14.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C373-14a.....Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density,
Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity
of Fired Whiteware Products

C494/C494M-13.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-12a.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan
for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

C881/C881M-14.....for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C989/C989M-14.....Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in
Concrete and Mortars

C1017/C1017M-13.....Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing
Concrete

C1107/C1107M-14.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

C1218/C1218M-99(R2008)..Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar
and Concrete

C1240-14.....Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures

C1354/C1354M-09.....Test Method for Strength of Individual Stone
Anchorages in Dimension Stone

- D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
- D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- D4397-10.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,
Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
- E165/E165M-12.....Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination
for General Industry
- E488/E488M-10.....Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
- E709-14.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F436M-11.....Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
- F593-13a.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for
General Use
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- ACI 211.1-91(R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and
Mass Concrete (Reapproved 2002)
- ACI 211.2-98(R2004).....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight
Concrete
- ACI 318/318M-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):
- AASHTO LRFD-2014.....LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, U.S., 7th
Edition
- AASHTO M251-06.....Elastomeric Bearings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- C5.4-93.....Recommended Practices for Stud Welding
- D1.1/D1.1M(R2011).....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- D1.4/D1.4M.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A108/A118/A136.....Installation of Ceramic Tile
- A137.1-12.....Ceramic Tile
- G. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):
- Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide
- MNL-117-96.....Quality Control for Plants and Production of
Architectural Precast Concrete Products
- MNL-120-10.....Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete
- MNL-122-07.....Architectural Precast Concrete

MNL-124-11.....Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed
Concrete

MNL-127-99.....Erector’s Manual - Standards and Guidelines for
the Erection of Precast Concrete Products

MNL-135-00.....Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed
Concrete Construction

TR-6-03.....Interim Guidelines for the Use of
Self-Consolidating Concrete

H. Military Specifications (MIL. Spec):

MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil
Resistant

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities-July 2007

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLD MATERIALS:

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes:

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Provide solid backing and form supports to ensure that form liners remain in place during concrete placement. Use with manufacturer’s recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

C. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized and chromate wash treated after fabrication and bending.

2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M.
3. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, assembled with clips.
 - a. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from galvanized and chromate wash treated steel wire into flat sheets.
 - b. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- D. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M Class A coated, plain on flat sheet, Type 1 bendable coating.
- F. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or III.
 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use white, same type, brand, and mill source throughout the precast concrete production.
 2. Standard gray Portland cement may be used for non-exposed backup concrete.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials for unexposed surfaces (backup concrete) only.
 1. Fly Ash Admixture: ASTM C618, Class C or F with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 2. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C618, Class N.
 3. Silica Fume Admixture: ASTM C1240 with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Provide and stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for entire project.
 1. Face-Mix Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of the same material as coarse aggregate, unless otherwise approved by COR.
 - a. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing darker than specified color standard is unacceptable.
 - b. Clean washed white sand.

- c. Special fine aggregate produced by crushing exposed coarse aggregate used for finish A.
- D. Lightweight Coarse Aggregate: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C330/C330M, with absorption less than 11 percent and free from expanded clay.
- E. Unexposed Surface (Backup) Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M or ASTM C330/C330M.
- F. Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture are not permitted.
 - 1. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable and non-fading.
 - 2. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
 - 3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 8. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- G. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

2.4 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS:

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03% or 0.15 to 0.25% for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- B. Carbon-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1018 through 1020, cold finished and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.
 - 1. Make welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M. Grade 32510.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade U-60-30 (Grade 415-205).

- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03% or 0.15 to 0.25% for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A1064/A1064M or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts ASTM A563M (A563), Grade A; and flat, unhardened steel washers complying with ASTM F844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A325M (A325) or ASTM A490M (A490), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, complying with ASTM A563M (A563) and hardened carbon-steel washers complying with ASTM F436M (F436).
- L. Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M, after fabrication, or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable electrodeposition according to ASTM B633, SC 3, Type 1.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with minimum 2 mils (0.002 inch) dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Welding Electrodes: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A666, Type 304, of grade suitable for application.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F593, alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless steel washers. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless steel bolts with an anti-seize thread lubricant during assembly.
- C. Stainless-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A276 and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

2.6 BEARING PADS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide bearing pads for units as follows:
 - 1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240, minimum tensile strength 15.5 MPa (2250 psi) per ASTM D412.

2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 20.7 MPa (3000 psi) with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portions of the pad. Test one specimen for each 200 pads used in the project. Submit test results.
3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer. Surface hardness of 80 to 100 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Conforming to Division II, Section 18.10.2 of AASHTO LRFD, or MIL-C-882E.
4. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene (teflon), glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plates, of type required for in-service stress.
5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.
- B. Reglets: Stainless steel, ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 felt or fiber filled or cover face opening of slots.
- C. Vents and Weeps: Polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing, 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) inside diameter.
- D. Provide sealant backings and sealant into stone-to-stone joints and stone-to-concrete joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install units.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS:

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland Cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144, or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of a consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.
- C. Epoxy-resin grout: Two-component mineral-filled epoxy-resin: ASTM C881 of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Prepare design mixes to match COR's sample for each type of concrete required.
 - 1. Limit use of fly ash and granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- B. Provide design mixes prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318/318M or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete Face and Backup Mixtures: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Release strength as required by design.
- E. Lightweight Concrete Back-Up Mixes: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.2, with materials to be used on Project, to provide lightweight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 - 2. Unit Weight: Calculated equilibrium unit weight of 1842 kg per cubic meter (115 lb. per cubic ft.), plus or minus 48 kg per cubic m (3 lb. per cubic ft.), according to ASTM C567/C567M.
 - 3. Release strength as required by design.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows.
- H. Total air content for various sizes of coarse aggregate for normal weight concrete.

Nominal Maximum Size of Aggregate mm (inch)	Total Air Content, Percent, by Volume	
	Severe Exposure	Moderate Exposure
Less than 9 (3/8)	9	7
9 (3/8)	7-1/2	6
13 (1/2)	7	5-1/2

19 (3/4)	6	5
25 (1)	6	5
38 (1-1/2)	5-1/2	4-1/2

- I. When included in design mixes, add other admixtures to concrete mixes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOLD FABRICATION:

- A. Molds: Construct and maintain molds, mortar tight, within fabrication tolerances and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement, vibration operations, and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations.
1. Form joints are not acceptable on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

3.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Position anchors for attachment of loose hardware and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
1. Weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4.
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Provide cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in units as indicated on contract documents.
- D. Provide cast-in openings larger than 254 mm (10 inches) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or reinforcing without approval of COR.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabrication, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
1. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete.

2. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one (1) full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 3. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 4. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete- placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
- F. Prestress tendons for units by pretensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.
1. Protect strand ends and anchorages with bituminous, paint to prevent corrosion and rust spots.
 2. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed architectural precast concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under the same conditions as concrete member.
 3. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat-cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
 4. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist.
- G. Mix concrete according to PCI MNL 117 and requirements in PART 2. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
1. At the fabricator's option either of the following mix design/casting techniques may be used:
 - a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of panel.
 - b. Design mixes for facing and backup; using cement and aggregates for each type as indicated, for consecutive placement in the mold. Use cement and aggregate specified for facing mix, use cement and aggregate for backup mix complying with criteria specified as selected by the fabricator.
- H. Place concrete in a continuous operation. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117.
1. Place backup concrete to ensure bond with face mix concrete.

2. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- I. Identify pickup points of units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on shop drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.
- J. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat.
- K. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability requirements of PCI MNL 117 and the COR.
- L. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation and erection stresses, and specified in-place loads, whichever governs.
- M. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- N. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 25 mm (1 inch) or 1.5 times the nominal maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 1. Use a single design mixture for those units in which more than one major face (edge) is exposed.
 2. Where only one (1) face of unit is exposed, at the fabricator's option, either of the following mixture design/casting techniques may be used:
 - a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of panel.
 - b. Separate mixtures for face and backup concrete; using cement and aggregates for each type as appropriate, for consecutive placement in the mold. Use cement and aggregate specified for face mixture. Use cement and aggregate for backup mixture complying with specified criteria or as selected by the fabricator.
- O. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal or external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- P. Comply with PCI MNL 117 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

3.5 INSULATED PANEL CASTING:

- A. Cast and screed supported wythe over mold.

- B. Place insulation boards, abutting edges and ends of adjacent boards. Insert wythe connectors through insulation, and consolidate concrete around connectors according to connector manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cast and screed top wythe to meet required finish.

3.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabricate units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.
 - 1. Additional Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on shop drawings.
 - a. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - b. Position of Sleeve: Plus or Minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- B. Fabricate architectural trim units such as sills, lintels, coping, cornices, quoins, medallions, bollards, benches, planters, and pavers, with tolerances meeting PCI MNL 135.

3.7 FINISHES:

- A. Provide exposed panel faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints to be uniform, straight and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
 - 1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete -Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
 - 2. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces free of excessive air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs.
 - 3. Textured-Surface Finish: Impart by form liners to provide surfaces free of air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs, with uniform color and texture.
 - 4. Bushhammer Finish: Use power and hand tools to remove matrix and fracture coarse aggregates.
 - 5. Exposed Aggregate Finish: Use chemical retarding agents applied to concrete forms and washing and brushing procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces after form removal.
 - 6. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces.
 - 7. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and

surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections and insulation from acid attack.

8. Honed Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
9. Polished Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
10. Sand-Embedment Finish: Use selected stones placed in a sand bed in bottom of mold, with sand removed after curing.

- B. Finish exposed top, bottom, and backsurfaces of units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces top, bottom, and back of units by smooth steel-trowel finish.
- D. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by float finish.

3.8 ERECTION PREPARATION:

- A. Deliver anchorage devices that are embedded in or attached to the building structural frame or foundation before start of such work. Furnish locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- B. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install units until supporting supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast.

3.9 ERECTION:

- A. Erect units level, plumb and square within the specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast concrete surfaces when recess is exposed.
 4. Unless otherwise shown provide for uniform joint widths of (3/8 inch).

- B. Connect units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on approved Erection Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting or grouting are completed.
1. Disruption of roof flashing continuity by connections is not permitted; concealment within roof insulation is acceptable.
 2. Welding: Comply with and AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/1.4M requirements for welding, welding electrodes, appearance of welds, and methods used in connecting welding work.
 - a. Protect units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - b. When welds are not specified, provide continuous fillet welds, using not less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - c. Clean weld affected metal surfaces and apply a minimum 2 mils (0.002 inch) dry thickness coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces in conformance with ASTM A780/A780M.
 - d. Visually inspect welds critical to precast connections. Visually check welds for completion and remove, reweld or repair defective welds.
 3. At bolted connections, provide lock washers, tack welding, or other acceptable means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - a. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connection apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.
 4. Grouting Connections: Grout connections where required or indicated on shop (erection drawings). Retain flowable grout in place until strong enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
- C. Attachments: Upon approval of COR, precast pre-stressed products may be drilled or "shot" for fasteners or small openings, provided reinforcing or pre-stressing steel is not damaged or cut.
1. Should spalling occur, repair according to this specification section.
- D. Venting and Weeps: Where precast concrete panels form the outer wythe of cavity wall construction, vent the cavity wall.

1. Use polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing to vent the cavity.
 2. Place plastic vent tubes "tilted down and out" in horizontal and vertical joints.
 3. Space vent tubes in accordance with shop drawings, but not less than two vents per panel or approximately 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers.
- E. Setting: Where shown, fill joints with cement mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
1. Clean surfaces forming beds and other joints for precast concrete panels of dust, dirt, and other foreign matter, and wet thoroughly to prevent suction before precast concrete, elements are set.
 2. Set precast element level and true to line with uniform joints filled completely with mortar.
 3. Rake out joints 25 mm (1-inch) deep for pointing or sealants.
 4. Joints required to have only sealant to be kept free of mortar for full depth.
 5. Keep exposed faces of precast concrete elements free of mortar.
 6. Remove wedges, spacers, or other appliances which are likely to cause staining from joints.
 7. Where parging is shown, parge back of elements solid with mortar. Apply parging without skips or holidays.
- F. Pointing: Wash and brush clean, leaving joints free from loose mortar, dust and other foreign material.
1. Carefully point with a slightly concave joint.
 2. Mortar for pointing as specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING. Provide same material and color sand used in fabrication of precast concrete elements.
- G. Sealing of Joints: Where shown and where required to make work watertight: clean, dry and seal joints between precast concrete elements and between precast elements and adjoining materials as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.10 ERECTION TOLERANCES:

- A. Erect units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E165 or to ASTM E709.

- B. Report test results directly from testing agency within 5 days after testing and in writing to Contractor and COR.
- C. As directed by COR, repair, or remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at no additional cost, to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.12 REPAIRS:

- A. When permitted by COR, repair damaged units.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 6.1 m (20 feet).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.
- E. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability of PCI MNL 117.
- F. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime painted components with the same type of shop primer.

3.13 CLEANING:

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete to be exposed to view, as necessary, prior to shipping.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 01 00
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repointing existing damaged masonry joints.
2. Replacing existing damaged masonry units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortars for new masonry: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
2. C144-11 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
3. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
4. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
5. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
6. C270-14a - Mortar for Unit Masonry.
7. C295/C295M-12 - Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

C. Samples:

1. Pointing Mortar: Molded, 150 mm (6 inches) long for each type, texture, and color.

D. Test reports:

1. Preconstruction test results of existing masonry mortar and units.
2. Recommended mortar mix and mortar materials sources.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified.

B. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Existing Brick: according to ASTM C67.
2. Existing Mortar: according to ASTM C295/C295M.
 - a. Recommend mortar mix compatible with existing and mortar material sources required to match existing color and texture.

C. Mockups: Prepare mockup in size indicated on Drawings, demonstrating quality and aesthetics of tuck pointing, masonry unit replacement and cleaning.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.
 1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 2. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Mortar Components:
 - 1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
 - 2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
 - 3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 4. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS, matching existing.
 - 2. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.
- B. Other Masonry Units: Match existing.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270; Appendix X3.
 - 1. Type N.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
 - 1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.
- C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from joints.

1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

3.3 TUCK POINTING

- A. Tuck point all brick to be concealed prior to concealing.
- B. Tuck point all brick to remain exposed on south and southwest façade.
- C. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- D. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.
- E. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.
- F. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.
 1. Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
 2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
 3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.
 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
 3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
 4. Remove excess mortar.
 5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

3.5 JOINT TOOLING

- A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes slightly hardened.
- B. Produce smooth, compacted, concave joint matching existing.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.
- B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- D. Wet surfaces with clean water.
- E. Wash with cleaning agent.

- F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.
- G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.
 - 1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.
2. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
4. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.

2. Masonry cement.
 3. Mortar cement.
 4. Hydrated lime.
 5. Fine aggregate.
 6. Color admixture.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 2. Test mortar and materials specified.
 3. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270/C270M.
 - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
 - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
 - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
 - 3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
 4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
 - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
 5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207/C207M, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144/C144M and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
 - 1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
- B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270/C270M.
 - 1. Admixtures:

- a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- D. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
 - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
 - 2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for precast concrete panels, and parging below grade.
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered), masonry below grade and setting cast stone.

- C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.
- E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780/C780M.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
1. Exterior walls, columns and fence posts.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A615/A615M-15a_{el} - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
 5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
 6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
 7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
 11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
 - 1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
 - 2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
 - 3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
 - 3. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
- G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Face brick.
- H. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Mockups:

1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. Include all exterior materials in mock-up, including but not limited to precast, windows, EIFS, air barrier, sheathing, fascia, soffit, roof, gutters, etc.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) Modular.
 - 2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
 - 2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
 - 7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - 9. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum

75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:

1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).
4. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

E. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

F. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths to extend minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Shear Keys:

1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

B. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.

C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

E. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

F. Fasteners:

1. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Lintels:
1. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
 2. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings unless shown otherwise.
 3. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
 4. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 8 inches at both ends.
 5. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- F. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:
1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.

3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
- G. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- I. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- J. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- K. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- L. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
 2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
 3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and

at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.

5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
3. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.

- c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Provide American Bond to match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier and rigid insulation before laying outer wythe.
3. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.

- b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.8 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 - 2. Close cleanouts.
 - 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 - 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
 - 2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 - 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 - 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
 - 1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 - 2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
 - 1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.

2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
3. Exception:
 - a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
 - b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
 - c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
 - d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

3.10 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- F. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- I. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.12 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
 - a. Four places on Building Number 86 Addition.
 - b. .

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This sections specifies manufactured concrete units to simulate a natural stone.
- B. Installation of cast stone units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Setting and pointing mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- B. Joint sealant and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cast stone, sample panel, size 100 by 300 by 300 mm (4 by 12 by 12 inches) each color and finish.
 - 2. Show finish on two 100 mm (4-inch) edges and 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) surface.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Cast stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, reinforcing, jointing and sizes.
 - 2. Setting drawings with setting mark.
- D. Certificates: Test results indicating that the cast stone meets specification requirements and proof of plant certification.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cast stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
- B. Protect from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.
- C. Mark production units with the identification marks as shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.
- E. Provide an itemized list of product to support the bill of lading.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and Cast Stone Institute standard specifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A185-07.....Steel, Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- C33-11.....Concrete Aggregates
- C150-09.....Portland Cement
- C503-10.....Marble Dimension Stone (Exterior)
- C568-10.....Limestone Dimension Stone
- C615-11.....Granite Dimension Stone
- C616-10.....Quartz-Based Dimension Stone
- C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1194-03.....Compressive Strength of Architectural Cast
Stone
- C1195-03.....Absorption of Architectural Cast Stone
- C1364-10.....Architectural Cast Stone.
- D2244-09.....Calculation of Color Differences from
Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer:
1. Must have 5 years minimum continuous operating experience and have facilities for manufacturing cast stone as described herein. Manufacturer shall have sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of cast stone required in accordance with the project schedule.
 2. Must be a member of the Cast Stone Institute.
 3. Must have a certified plant (certification by the Cast Stone Institute).
- B. Stone setter: Must have 5 years' experience setting cast or natural building stone.

1.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than + 1/8 in. (3 mm) from approved dimension.
- B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length /360 or + 1/8 in. (3mm), whichever is greater, not to exceed + 1/4 in (6 mm). Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.
- C. Warp bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/360 or + 1/8 in. (3 mm), whichever is greater.
- D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 in (3 mm), on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 in (9 mm) maximum deviation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE**

- A. Basis of Design: Boral Stone Products LLC, c/o Canadian Stone Industries, Inc., 27524 - 51A Avenue, Langley, BC, V4W 4A9 Tel: 1-800-977-8663, Fax: 1-800-788-6655.

2.2 COLOR AND FINISH

- A. Match sample on file.
- B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 in² (25mm²) and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 ft. (1.5m) distance.
- C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 ft (3m) distance.
- D. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
 - 1. Total color difference - not greater than 6 units.
 - 2. Total hue difference-not greater than 2 units.

2.3 CURING

Cure units in a warm curing chamber 100 F (37.8 C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12 hours, or cure in a 95 percent moist environment at a minimum 70F (21.1 C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350-degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 50F (10.0 C) or 5 days @ 70F (21.0 C) prior

to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Installing contractor shall check cast stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with Cast Stone Institute SM Technical Manual.
- B. Set stones 1/8 in. (3 mm) or less, within the plane of adjacent units.
- C. Joints, plus - 1/6 in. (1.5 mm), minus - 1/8 in. (3 mm).

3.3 JOINTING

- A. Joint size:
 - 1. At stone/brick joints 3/8 in. (9.5 mm).
 - 2. At stone/stone joints in vertical position 1/4 in. (6 mm) (3/8 in. (9.5 mm) optional).
 - 3. Stone/stone joint exposed on top 3/8 in. (.5 mm).
- B. Joint Materials:
 - 1. Mortar, Type N, ASTM C 270.
 - 2. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints.
 - 3. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
 - 4. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
 - 5. Leave head joints in coping and projecting components open for sealant.
- B. Location of joints:
 - 1. As shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. At control and expansion joints unless otherwise shown.

3.4 SETTING

- A. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- B. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- C. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed.
- D. Rake mortar joints 3/4 in. (18 mm) in. for pointing.
- E. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.
- F. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile.

3.5 JOINT PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

- B. Prime ends of units, insert properly sized backing rod and install required sealant.

3.6 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.
- B. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying an approved masonry cleaner.
- C. Consult with manufacturer for appropriate cleaners.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

Inspect finished installation according to Bulletin #36 published by the Cast Stone Institute.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- C. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- E. Steel Framing: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- F. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Steel Support: Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.
- H. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 3. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 4. A325-14 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

- 5. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
- 6. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
- 7. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - 1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
 - 1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Welding materials.
 - 3. Shop coat primer paint.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fabricator with project experience list.
 - 2. Installer with project experience list.
 - 3. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
 - 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 - 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channel and Angles:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. ASTM A500/A500M.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing .
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
 - 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 - 2. High-Strength Bolts: All joints shall be snug-tightened.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
 - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
 - 1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
 - 1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record Survey:
 - 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
 - 2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
 - 3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Steel Shapes: Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.
 1. S100-12 - Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
 4. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- E. FM Global (FM):
 1. 1-28-15 - Wind Design.
 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 1. MIL-P-21035B - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.
- H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):
 1. No. 31-07 - Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.
- I. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
2. 580-13 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
 2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.
 2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.

B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions:
 - a. Eave Overhang: 2.1 kPa (45 psf), minimum.
 - b. Other Roof Areas: 1.4 kPa (30 psf), minimum.
 2. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: UL 580, Class 90.
 3. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: FM 1-28; Class 1-90.
 4. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated roof assembly.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed and FM Global approved as metal roof deck panels.
 1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.
 1. Deck Style:
 - a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

- D. Include integral system for steel decking units used for interstitial levels.
1. Provide system suitable for simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices.
 2. Provide system suitable to allow for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of suspended ceilings, electrical, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning items, weight not to exceed 50 kg/m² (10 psf).
 3. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm (24 inches) on centers transversely.
 4. Maximum allowable load suspended from any hanger: 23 kg (50 pounds).
 5. System consisting of fold-down type hanger tabs or lip hanger is acceptable.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.
- B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
 2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.

- a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
- 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
- 7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.
- B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
- C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
- D. Roof Deck Fastening:
 - 1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.

- a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
 - b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center at every support.
 2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
 3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
 - a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
 5. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with UL Listing and FM Approval for specified performance.
- E. Cutting and Fitting:
1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
 2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
 3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
 - a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
 4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
 - a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
 - b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
 - d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.

6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI S-100, except as otherwise shown or specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Combined recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 - 1. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 - 2. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.
- E. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Shape of decking section.
 - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- F. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.

- G. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings. Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- H. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.
- I. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.
- J. Welders qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fire Safety
 - 1. Underwriters' Label: Provide composite metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Building Materials Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
 - 2. FM Listing: Provide composite metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.
 - 3. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.
- B. Wind Storm Resistance: Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 5 kPa (90 pounds per square foot) when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28 or as described in the UL 580.
- C. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.
- D. E. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - S-100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel

A108-13.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard
Quality

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip
Process

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress
Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)

2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings (Latest Edition)

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008)....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

F. FM Global (FM):

APP Guide.....Approval Guide

DS 1-28-2012.....Design Wind Loads

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

Bld Mat Dir(Annually)...Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Combined recycled content not less
than 75 percent.

C. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Thickness not less than indicated
on drawings.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.

E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.

G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted
otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the
installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal
items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.
- C. Provide integral system with single point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning electrical and similar items.
 1. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 305 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 610 mm or 914 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely.
 2. Provide suspension system capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at one hanger attachment point.
 3. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.

1. Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
 1. Do not overload deck units once placed.
 2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
 1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
 2. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if provided, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) on center with a minimum of four welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 914 mm (3 feet) on center for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 914 mm (3 feet) on center, whichever is smaller.

- J. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
 - 1. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
 - 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 - 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
 - 4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
 - 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
 - 6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

3.2 CLEANING:

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.
2. Steel joists.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
- A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:
 - 1.20 mm (0.0474 inch)
 - 2. Flange Width:
 - (1-5/8 inches)
 - 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 JOIST FRAMING:

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, punched, of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:

1.20 mm (0.0474 inch).

2. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8 inches) minimum.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel joists.

2. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8-inches) minimum.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Gusset plates.

5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.

6. Stud kickers and girts.

7. Joist hangers and end closures.

8. Reinforcement plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials,

with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.

- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- F. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- G. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- H. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- I. J. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- K. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- L. M. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- N. O. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 44 00
COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-formed steel trusses for roofs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed steel studs, joists, and rafters.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel trusses; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel trusses.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified testing agency[, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment,] indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel trusses from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: **As indicated.**
 - 2. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
 - 1. Roof Systems: Design according to AISI S210.
 - 2. Lateral Design: Design according to AISI S213.
 - 3. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI S214.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL TRUSS MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, structural grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: **As required by structural performance.**
 - 2. Coating: **G60.**

2.3 ROOF TRUSSES

- A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard steel sections.
 - 1. Connecting Flange Width: **1-5/8 inches (41 mm)**, minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or other directly fastened construction.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: **0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).**

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, structural grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for truss members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and Appendix D in ACI 318, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fastener system of type suitable for application, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B or ASTM A 780.

- B. Shims: Load bearing, of high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting cold-formed steel trusses for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed steel trusses without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Install cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Fasten cold-formed steel trusses by welding or mechanical fasteners.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings; comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- C. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- D. Truss Spacing: **24 inches (610 mm)**.
- E. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.
- F. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other, align, and accurately position at spacings indicated.
- G. Erect trusses without damaging framing members or connections.
- H. Coordinate with wall framing to align webs of bottom chords and load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track to transfer loads to structure. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points.

- I. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses **as indicated on Shop Drawings and designed according to CFSEI's TechNote 551e, "Design Guide: Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses."**
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual trusses no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal trusses are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items.
 - 2. Ladders
 - 3. Railings:

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
 - B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
 - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- E. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
 - 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
 - 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
 - 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
 - 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
 - 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
 - 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same

component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

3. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coated items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.

- b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

2.6 LOOSE LINTELS- SEE STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

2.7 SHELF ANGLES- SEE STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

2.8 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladders, basis of design at Mechanical Room 157 well access and at Roof Access 218C: Cotterman Company FWC Fixed Ladder with walk thru handrails and chain.
 - 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 - 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 - 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
 - 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
 - 5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
 - 2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
 - 3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.

4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Steel Pipe Railings:
 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
 1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

3.3 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 8 inch bearing at each end.

3.4 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.5 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.6 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Anchor to Walls:
 - 1. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

3.7 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, Fascia and soffit trim, furring, nailers, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- D. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 - 3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 - 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

- 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

E. Manufacturer’s certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer’s certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
 - A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates

D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-03(R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products

D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement

D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

- A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
 - FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
 - TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
 - AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
 - AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which

identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better. Fire treated.
2. Fasia and soffit trim:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
 - c. See structural for structural wall sheathing.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.

- e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
- f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Adhesives:

- 1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
- 2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
- 3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

- 1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
- 2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
- 3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
- 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
- 5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:

- 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.c) Plywood to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.
- 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.

- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
- a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
- a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
- 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- E. Rough Bucks:
- 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
 - 2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.

3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

F. Fascia and soffit trim:

1. Provide fire treated plywood for Fascia and soffit trim.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cement board sheathing at exterior framed wall construction, see drawings for locations.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. A118.9-10 - Cementitious Backer Units.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
2. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
3. C1325-14 - Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Cement Board: 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
2. Fasteners: One of each type used.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant sheathing against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING

- A. Cement Boards: Meeting ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1325.
 - 1. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Width: 1219 mm (48 inches), minimum.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Steel Drill Screws: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling.
 - 1. ASTM C1002, Type S for fastening to framing less than 0.8 mm (33 mils) thick.
 - 2. ASTM C954 for fastening to framing 0.8 mm (33 mils) thick and greater.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Alkali resistant tape as recommended by sheathing manufacturer.
- C. Bonding Material: As recommended by sheathing manufacturer.
- D. Air Barrier: As specified in Section 07 27 26, FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER, VAPOR PERMEABLE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Verify framing is plumb and level and in plane.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.

3.2 SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced maximum 200 mm (8 inches) o.c. and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from edge of unit.
 - 2. Install screw heads without penetrating cement board surface.
 - 3. Install sheathing with 6 mm (1/4 inch) gap where sheathing abuts masonry or similar materials to prevent wicking of moisture.
 - 4. Install sheathing with 10 mm (3/8 inch) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements or building expansion joints.
 - 5. Horizontal Installation: Abut ends of boards over centers of studs. Stagger end joints minimum one stud spacing for adjacent boards. Fasten boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 6. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Fasten boards at perimeter and with fin field of board to each stud.
 - 7. Apply bonding material to imbed tape and completely fill board joints, and gaps between each panel.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Remove loose or spalling joint finish. Patch areas missing joint finish.
- B. Replace broken or damaged boards.
- C. Protect boards from moisture using temporary coverings until finishes are applied.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 06 20 00**FINISH CARPENTRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - Wood Trim
 - Custom Base Cabinets, Wall Cabinets, Sink Base Cabinets, Tall Cabinets including associated hardware
 - Solid Surface Countertops with Backsplashes
 - Solid Surface Window Sills and Aprons
 - Panels below countertop sinks in Toilet Rooms

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.
- F. Other Countertops: Not Used
- G. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items - One quarter scale(3" = 1'-0") for sections and details and 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
 - 3. Identify location along with finishes, and hardware for each location.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
 - 2. Solid Surface
 - 3. Hardware
 - 4. Interior cabinet finish
- D. Certificates:

- 1. Indicating treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
- 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Substrate Material
 - 2. Finish Material
 - 3. Countertop material
 - 4. Window sill material
 - 5. Hardware
- G. Product Data for adhesives and composite wood products shall include documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
- H. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- I. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop shall employ skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Submit documentation that shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- J. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products or submit documentation that shop is a Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel

- A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless
- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard
- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by
Pressure Processes
- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and
Quality Certification Program
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:**

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit <http://www.bio-preferred.gov>

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork including installation complies with requirements of grades specified.
- A. Grade: Premium
- B. Type of Construction: Face frame.
- C. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay
- D. Reveal Dimension: As indicated
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - a. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 4. Edges: Edge Banding as scheduled
 - 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels
- G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish].
 - b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.

- c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS
- 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
- 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements: Section 09 06 00 Schedule for Finishes.

2.3 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
 - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
 - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:
 - 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
 - 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
- E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

2.4 PLYWOOD

- A. Softwood Plywood:
1. Prod. Std.
 2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
 3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
 4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
 5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
 6. Other: As specified for item.
- B. Hardwood Plywood:
1. HPVA: HP.1
 2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
 3. Inside of Building:
 - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
 4. Use plain sliced red oak unless specified otherwise.

2.5 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
 2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.
- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.6 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.7 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

- A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.
- B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.
- C. Wall paneling at gas chain rack: Type 1, tempered, Fire Retardant treated, smooth surface on side.

2.8 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
- C. For Exterior Millwork: Unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.9 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.10 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.11 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.12 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.

2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Cabinet Hardware and Accessories

1. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
2. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows: Concealed Hinges for Overlay Doors with tamper proof screws.
3. Wave Pulls: DP232-17S - Wave Pull as manufactured by Mockett.
4. Catches:
 - a. Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141
 - b. Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131
 - c. Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071] [Ball friction catches, BHMA A156.9, B03013].
5. Concealed Mounting Bracket for Shelves: Triade Concealed Mounting Bracket Product Number 1621512G as manufactured by Richilieu. www.richelieu.com. Provide at shelving at fireplace.
6. Exposed Mounting Bracket for Shelves: Decorative Eclipse Support Bracket Bracket. Product Number ECO81210 as manufactured by Richilieu. www.richelieu.com
7. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.: Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-over travel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
8. Door and Drawer Locks: 100 Series CompX eLock for keyless non network electronic access. Provide cabinet version. Locations as shown on drawings. www.compxelock.com
9. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
10. Adjustable shelf supports: L-Shaped metal shelf pin with anti-tip. Product number 5830180 as manufactured by Richilieu. www.richelieu.com.
11. For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base. For concealed

hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

12. Countertop support: 287.74.310 Countertop steel black brace 3.5" x 12" as manufactured by Haefele.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 - 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 - 2. Not Used
 - 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140. Provide fire treated plywood at ceiling details.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 - 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 - 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum
- F. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1. Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
 - 2. Hardwood face and back veneers untreated,
 - 3. Factory seal panel edges, to prevent loss of fire retardant salts.

2.14 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT: NOT USED

2.15 COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOWSILLS

- A. Basis of Design: Materials, colors and patterns: See Section 09 60 00 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
- B. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

C. Integral Sinks: Corian Model 810.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Premium Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork. Fabrication shall comply with approved shop drawings.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
7. Not Used
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where edgebanding is shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic laminate backing sheet on underside of countertops including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

2.17 FABRICATION CABINETS

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 1. Notify COR seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors,

and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.18 FABRICATION COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOW SILLS

- A. Fabrication: Fabricate countertops and window sills in one piece with shop-applied edges (and backsplashes) unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
 4. Not Used
 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.

7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
8. Exterior Work: Not Used
9. Install finish carpentry in compliance with AWI Premium grade requirements.
10. Install hardware in compliance with hardware manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 **INSTALLATION-CABINETS**

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails[or finishing screws] for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with one of the following as appropriate:
 - a. No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips
 - b. No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish

- c. Toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.4 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS AND WINDOW SILLS

- A. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.
- B. Provide product in the largest pieces available
- C. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
- D. Exposed joints/seams shall not be allowed.
- E. Reinforce field joints with solid surface strips extending a minimum of 1 inch on either side of the seam with the strip being the same thickness as the top.
- F. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
- G. Rout radii and contours to template.
- H. Anchor securely to supports.
- I. Align adjacent surfaces and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop or window sill.
- J. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
- K. Install countertops and window sills with no more than 1/8-inch (3 mm) sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 61 00
FIBERGLASS COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, conditions of the contract and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Architectural Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Column Covers.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05120 - Structural Steel: Support framing for architectural fiberglass column cover.
- B. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Framing of Opening and Blocking.
- C. Section 07900 - Joint sealants and field applied sealants.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installed architectural fiberglass column covers and fastening systems shall be designed, engineered, fabricated, and installed to conform to the state codes, local codes, and the Architect's design.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Shall illustrate dimensions, adjacent construction, materials, thickness, fabrications details, required clearances, field jointing, tolerances, colors, finishes, methods of support, attachments, anchorage to substrates, integration of components, and list of part numbers that coordinate with labeled architectural column covers.
- B. Submit current valid third party product Listing and Labeling from International Code Council (ICC)-sanctioned authority to be affixed to all products manufactured and delivered to the jobsite as required per the 2009 International Building Code (IBC). ICC-sanctioned Listing and Labeling Program shall be in place at bid time and state compliance with Flame Spread Index requirements stipulated in the 2009 IBC, section 2612. Manufactured products without Listing and Labeling Program at bid time will not be considered.
- C. Submit manufacturer's current valid certification with The Certified Composites Technician (CCT) program created by the American Composites Manufacturers Association (ACMA).

- D. Submit manufacturer's internal Quality Control & Assurance Procedures based upon provisions published in the "Guidelines and Recommended Practices for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Architectural Products" upon request.
- E. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.
- F. Product Samples: Submit minimum 3-inch x 5-inch samples in specified color, texture and finish when applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain architectural fiberglass column covers from a single source manufacturer that has the ability and resources to comply with the requirements and schedule of the project.
- B. Manufacturer's ICC-sanctioned Listing and Labeling Program shall include site visits to manufacturing facility by third party testing authority witnessing compliance with manufacturing procedures and Listing and Labeling Program.
- C. Manufacturer to comply with Quality Control & Assurance Procedures, and fabricate architectural fiberglass based upon provisions published in the "Guidelines and Recommended Practices for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Architectural Products".
- D. Inspect each molded piece to ensure that it complies with specified requirements, including nominal dimensions.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products manufactured by a firm specializing in the manufacture of fiberglass architectural ornamentation, in the United States with a minimum of ten (10) years experience.
- B. All products manufactured shall carry ICC-sanctioned Listing and Labeling per 2009 IBC.
- C. Manufacturer shall demonstrate current valid certification and participation in the CCT program and fabricate material based upon provisions published in the "Guidelines and Recommended Practices for Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Architectural Products".
- D. Provide a list of projects comparable in size, scope, and complexity as indicated, upon request.
- E. Provide verification that architectural fiberglass column cover meets or exceeds products specified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle, store and transport architectural fiberglass column covers according to manufacturer's recommendations and in a manner that prevents damage.
- B. Protect architectural fiberglass column covers from damage by retaining shipping protection in place until installation.
- C. Damage Responsibility: Except for damage caused by others, the installer is responsible for chipping, cracking, or other damage to fiberglass fabrications, after delivery to the jobsite and until installation is completed and inspected and approved by the Architect or owner's representative.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant architectural fiberglass column covers to be free from defect due to materials and workmanship for one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN**

Architectural Fiberglass, Inc.
 8300 Bessemer Ave, Cleveland, Ohio 44127
 1-888-483-1775, 216-641-8300, 216-641-8150 Fax

2.2 PATTERNS/MOLDS

- A. Architectural Fiberglass Round non-tapered Tuscan column
- B. Molds: Molds shall be produced with ample layers of tooling resin, tooling gel-coat, glass fibers and/or flexible rubber by skilled mold makers with minimum of ten (10) years experience with architectural elements. Produced molds shall have rigidity and thickness to prevent distortion and deflection of molded architectural fiberglass.

2.3 MATERIALS CHARACTERISTICS

- A. MOLDED EXTERIOR SURFACE:, NPG-ISO polyester gel coat, 18 to 22 mils thick. Gel coat shall be sandable grade for acceptance of finish paint. (Insert custom colored U-V inhibited gel coat when custom gel coat finish is specified.)
- B. BARRIER COAT: Specifically formulated backup polyester surface veil 18-20 mils thick to prevent glass print through and ultimate Class A finish.
- C. BACK UP LAMINATE:

1. Resin: Polyester resin shall be fire retardant, and meet Class 1 flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke density under 450 without the use of antimony trioxide as characterized by the ASTM E-84 tunnel test at typical 1/8" glass mat laminate. General Purpose resin will not be permitted.
2. Filler: Functional filler to be added to resin matrix to minimize shrinkage, add stiffness, control opacity, add fire retardance, improve surface finish, minimize crazing, and control dimensional stability from weather extremes.
3. Fiberglass Reinforcement: Type "E" fiberglass, glass cloth, matt and/or random chopped glass fibers. Glass content approximately 20% to 30%.
4. Laminate Thickness: Nominal laminate shall be minimum 3/16" thickness. Additional core reinforcements and/or sandwich structure added as required for rigidity and structural integrity.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Column cover halves shall be manufactured with sufficient butt joints to provide structural integrity and shall be manufactured to accommodate construction adhesive, and align with adjoining half section.
- B. Column vertical joint shall be designed to accept polyester body filler for monolithic finish and field painting.
- C. Column cover shaft half sections shall be manufactured as a single unit spanning entire height from base to top of capital.
- D. Column base shall be manufactured as a separate unit for column shaft height adjustment.

2.5 AVERAGE MECHANICAL PROPERTIES:

PROPERTY	VALUE	TEST METHOD
Tensile strength	12,000 PSI	ASTM D638
Flexural strength	20,000 PSI	ASTM D790
Flexural modulus	0.9×10^6 PSI	ASTM D790
Compressive strength	17,000 PSI	ASTM D695
Bearing strength	9,000 PSI	ASTM D638
Thermal expansion	10×10^{-6} (°F)	
Specific gravity	1.5	

2.6 FINISH

- A. Color as selected by Architect for field painting unless otherwise specified. White.
- B. Surface Texture/Exposed side shall be smooth ready for light sanding and painting. Smooth.

2.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Part Thickness: + or - 1/8 inch.
- B. Gel Coat Thickness: + or - 2.5 mils.
- C. Length: + or - 1/8 inch
- D. Variation from Square: 1/8 inch.
- E. Hardware Location Variation: + or - ¼ inch.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each column cover unit with a permanent serial number.
- B. Number parts to coordinate with shop drawings.

2.9 CURING AND CLEANING

- A. Cure and clean components prior to shipment and remove material which may be:
 - 1. Toxic to plant or animal life.
 - 2. Incompatible with adjacent building material.

2.10 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. Contractor to provide anchors and fasteners and other accessories for proper installation of architectural fiberglass column covers as recommended and approved by fiberglass fabrication manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION EXAMINATION**

- A. Carefully observe and verify field conditions that substrates are ready for installation of architectural fiberglass column covers. Contractor shall verify on site dimensions with shop drawings and assume full responsibility for fitting the components to the structure.
- B. Verify that bearing surfaces are true and level.
- C. Verify that support framing has been constructed to allow accurate placement, alignment and connection of architectural column covers to structure.
- D. Report discrepancies between design dimensions and field dimensions, which could adversely affect installation, to the Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

- E. Do not proceed with installation until discrepancies are corrected, or until installation requirements are modified and approved by the Architect and/or Owner's Representative.
- F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions and fiberglass materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install architectural fiberglass column covers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
- B. Fiberglass column cover vertical joint shall be field finished and painted per manufacturer's instructions for monolithic appearance. *(Insert that vertical joint shall be field caulked when custom engineered joint detail is specified.)*

3.3 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES FOR INSTALLED UNITS

- A. Maximum offset from True Alignment: 1/4 inch in 20 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/2 inch in 20 feet.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed architectural fiberglass column covers using cleaning methods and material approved by manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED FABRICATIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for protecting installed column covers during construction activities.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 12 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies impervious built-up membranes of bituminous materials used for waterproofing.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Reglets: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Wood Nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Cement Topping: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fiberboard, asphalt primer, felts and fabrics (each type to be used)
- C. Certificates: Indicating materials conform to contract specifications.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name marked thereon.
- B. Before proceeding with work, protect surfaces from excessive changes in temperature and protect piping, conduits and installed equipment and materials.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
 - D43-00(R2006).....Coal Tar Primer used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
 - D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D226-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Roofing Felt Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D227-03.....Coal-Tar-Saturated Organic Roofing Felt Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D449-03(R2009).....Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing

D450-07.....	Coal Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
D1327-04.....	Bitumen-Saturated Woven Burlap Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
D1668-97(R2006).....	Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
D2178-04.....	Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
D4022-07.....	Coal Tar Roof Cement
D4586-07.....	Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:**2.1 BITUMEN:**

- A. Asphalt: ASTM D449, Type I, for exterior work below grade, Type III for work above grade, where asphalt will be exposed to sunlight.
- B. Coal-Tar: ASTM D450, Type II.

2.2 FELTS AND FABRICS (FOR USE WITH ASPHALT):

- A. Cotton Fabric Asphalt-Saturated: ASTM D173.
- B. Glass Mat (Fabric) Asphalt-impregnated: ASTM D2178, Type IV.

2.3 FELTS AND FABRICS (FOR USE WITH COAL-TAR):

- A. Cotton Fabric Coal-Tar Saturated: ASTM D173.
- B. Burlap (Fabric) Coal-Tar Saturated: ASTM D1327.
- C. Glass Fabric, Coal-Tar Treated: ASTM D1668.

2.4 PRIMER:

- A. Use ASTM D41 for asphalt products.
- B. Use ASTM D43 for coal-tar products.

2.5 FIBERBOARD:

ASTM C208, Type V, Class C, 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick.

2.6 CEMENT:

- A. ASTM D4022 with coal tar products.
- B. ASTM D4586 with asphalt products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:**3.1 PREPARATION:**

- A. Do not apply waterproofing when ambient temperature is 4.4°C (40°F) or lower.
- B. Cleaning and Filling:
 1. Before applying waterproofing materials, clean surfaces smooth, firm and dry.
 2. Remove high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles; and fill all voids, joints and cracks with Portland cement mortar.

3. Surface shall be approved by Resident Engineer before waterproofing is started.

3.2 GENERAL:

- A. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation for waterproofing installed in enclosed spaces.
- B. Compatibility of Materials: Use coal-tar pitch with coal-tar-saturated felts and fabric. Use asphalt with asphalt-saturated felts and fabrics.
- C. Temperature of Bitumen: Heat bitumen to flow freely when applied, but not above 190°C (375°F) for coal-tar, and not above 230°C (450°F) for asphalt.
- D. Rate of Application: Apply primers at the rate of 0.4 L/m² (one gallon per 100 square feet) over concrete and parging. Apply coal-tar at the rate of 1.9 kg/m² (40 pounds per 100 square feet) and asphalt at the rate of 1.5 kg/m² (30 pounds per 100 square feet), for each mopping.
- E. Number of Plies:
 1. Membrane waterproofing shall consist of four plies of felt or fabric.
 2. Install membrane by lapping each ply approximately three-quarters over the preceding ply.
 3. Use appropriate width starting strips of felt or fabric at the starting line to provide four plies at the edge.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Exterior Vertical Surfaces:
 1. Start each ply at the bottom, placed vertically, in hot bitumen and complete prior to applying the next ply.
 2. Overlap plies downward.
 3. Lap each ply 100 mm (4 inches) at the end. Stagger end laps not less than 450 mm (18 inches) in relation to preceding layer.
 4. Bitumen shall be applied to exterior vertical surfaces with cotton roller mops or other approved application devices.
 5. Waterproofing membranes shall be installed vertically, shingle fashion, in the manner specified herein.
 6. The membrane shall extend 50 mm (2 inches) from the outer edge of footing, across the top of the footing, and up foundation wall to approximately 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade.
 7. Tops of the membranes shall be nailed to treated wood nailers set flush with the face of the wall and covered with two piles of fabric reinforcement. Nailing shall be 200 mm (8 inches) on centers on a line 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below the top of the membranes.

B. Fabric Membrane Reinforcement:

1. Provide fabric membranes to reinforce felts at intersections.
2. Reinforcement shall consist of two plies of fabric membrane cemented in place and to each other with roofing cement not less than 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick for each coating.
3. At the intersection of slabs and vertical surfaces, extend the first ply at least 150 mm (6 inches) on the slab and 100 mm (4 inches) up the vertical surface.
4. At Intersections of two vertical surfaces, extend the first ply at least 250 mm (10 inches) on each side of the intersection.
5. The second ply shall lap the first by not less than 50 mm (two inches).

D. Keyed Joint Footings:

1. Provide an asphaltic-coated 454 g (16-ounce) cold-rolled copper flashing sheet with joints soldered and neatly formed to the contours of keyed joints in foundation wall footings.
2. The flashing sheet shall extend a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) beyond the inside edge of the footing and shall be bent down 100 mm (4 inches) on the outside of the footing.
3. Protect the flashing sheet until it is lapped by the waterproofing membranes for the subsurface floor slabs and foundation walls.

E. Flashing Flanges:

1. Prime flashing flanges of the sleeves of pipe and ducts penetrating the waterproofing membrane.
2. Allow primer to dry and strip flanges in with two fabric membrane collars cemented in place and to each other with bituminous plastic cement. The collars shall extend 100 mm and 150 mm (four and six inches), respectively, beyond the edge of the flanges, cover the flanges, and fit tight against the sleeve.
3. Waterproofing connecting with work exposed to the weather shall extend back of same, or be counter-flashed to form a watertight connection.

F. Clamping Devices:

At floor drains and elsewhere as indicated, extend membrane into clamping device set in heavy coating of bituminous roof cement and clamp securely.

G. Reglets:

1. Install continuous reglets as specified in Section, 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL, to receive the exposed edges of membrane waterproofing.
2. After placement of waterproofing, completely fill reglets with bitumen.

H. Wood Nailers:

1. Where indicated, upper edges of membrane waterproofing shall be nailed to wood nailers and covered with two plies of fabric reinforcement.
2. Wood nailers are specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING:

A. Fiberboard Protection of Waterproofing on Walls:

1. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick fiberboard for protection of exterior membrane waterproofing walls and footings below grade.
2. Fiberboard shall extend full height of backfill.
3. Mop a coat of hot pitch or asphalt over membrane sufficient for installation of one piece of fiberboard and embed board therein.
4. Assure overall contact on vertical surfaces by use of a wooden mallet.
5. Repeat the operation in adjoining areas until protection is complete.
6. Adjoining boards shall have edges in moderate contact.
7. After protection boards are in place, mop exposed surfaces with hot pitch or asphalt, and fill joints.

B. Horizontal Surfaces: As soon as the application has thoroughly dried, apply protective cement topping specified under Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 INSPECTION:

Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until the work is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Board or block insulation at foundation perimeter.
 - b. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
 - b. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesives VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Insulation for Insulated Wall Panels: Section 07 40 00, SIDING PANELS.
- C. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. C516-08(2013)e1 - Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
 2. C549-06(2012) - Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
 3. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 4. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 6. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
 7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 8. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
 9. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
 10. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
 11. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

- 12. D312/D312M-15 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
- 13. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 14. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.

2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.

B. Insulation Types:

1. Provide one insulation type for each application.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:

a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.

b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.

c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.

d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.

e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil and in Crawl Space:

1. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type VI.

B. Exterior Continuous Insulation:

1. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Board, Type I, Class 2. Basis of Design: Dow Thermax Xarmor ci.

a. 2" minimum for R-13.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced.

3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.

a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.

b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.

2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.

3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Insulation Adhesive:
 1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Tape:
 1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil and in Crawl space:
 1. Vertical insulation:
 - a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.

- c. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
 - d. Install joints butt tight. Seal all joints between boards with manufacturer recommended sealant and flashing.
 - 2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
 - a. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
 - b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building minimum 600 mm (24 inches).
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
 - 2. Metal Studs:
 - a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
- C. Exterior wall Continuous Insulation:
 - 1. Install insulation on exterior faces of sheathing.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
 - 3. Install joints butt tight. Seal all joints between boards with manufacturer recommended sealant and flashing.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install insulation without voids.
 - 2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - 3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - 4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - 5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.

6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Semi Rigid Batts and Blankets:

- a. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
- b. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
 - 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, vapor retarder, and cover board on new concrete and metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 1. Standard 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C208-12 - Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 - 2. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - 3. C726-05 - Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
 - 4. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
 - 5. C1177/C1177M-13 - Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - 6. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) - Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
 - 7. C1289-15 - Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
 - 8. C1396/C1396M-14a - Gypsum Board.
 - 9. D41/D41M-11 - Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.
 - 10. D312-06 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
 - 11. D1970/D1970M-15 - Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
 - 12. D2178/D2178M-15 - Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

- 13. D2822/D2822M-11 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
- 14. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- 15. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 - 1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- E. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
 - 1. USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 - 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
 - 1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Overall R-Value: R-49, minimum.
- B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
 - 1. UL Listed.

2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 75 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - b. Fiberglass: 20 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - c. Cellulose: 75 percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum.
 - d. Perlite Composite Board: 23 percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum.
 - e. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - f. Glass Fiber Reinforced Rigid Foam: 6 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
 - b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
1. Fabricate of mineral polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
 2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
 3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1/12 (1 inch per 12 inches), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
 - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- C. Vapor Retarder:
1. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
- D. Cover Board:
1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
 - 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
 - 2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 - 3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Prime deck as specified.
 - 2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
 - 1. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.

2. Cant Strips: Install wood cant strips specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
- B. Insulation Thickness:
1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
 2. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
 3. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
 - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 4. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
1. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 24 00
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct exterior finish systems (DEFS).
2. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS).
3. Unit finishes as accent trim within DEFS.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B117-11 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
3. C177-13 - Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
4. C297/C297M-15 - Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
6. C666/C666M-15 - Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
7. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
8. D968-15 - Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.
9. D2794-93(2010) - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
10. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
11. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
12. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
13. E330/E330M-14 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
14. E331-00(2009) - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Wall by Uniform Static Air Pressure Differences.
15. E2486/E2486M-13 - Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS).

- 16. G90-10 - Performing Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight.
- 17. NFPA 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - d. Contractor.
 - e. Installer.
 - f. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including air barriers and sealants.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

2. Show details for corner treatment, sills, soffits, dentils, quoins, lintels, openings, penetrations, flashing, and other special applications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Two 300 mm (1 foot) square samples of simulated synthetic stucco finishes over cement board identical to proposed installation in thickness, color, texture, insulation and workmanship.

E. Test reports: Certify each product and complete system complies with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Unless greater temperature is required by system manufacturer, install products only when ambient air temperature is minimum 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) and rising and predicted to persist for 24 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant EIFS system materials against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide system components from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Shall comply with NFPA 285.

2.2 DIRECT EXTERIOR FINISH SYSTEMS (DEFS)

- A. Description: Reinforced cement board joints, synthetic stucco base coat and simulated stucco finish coat applied directly to gypsum board sheathing.
- B. Stucco Finish:
 - 1. Base coat: Ready-to-mix, Portland cement mortar containing dry latex polymers.
 - 2. Finish coat: Pre-colored, ready-mixed, polymeric coating.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
 - 2. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D968; 500 liters of light smoothing sand with no loss of film integrity.
 - 3. Bond Strength (with gypsum board sheathing): ASTM C297/C297M, 345 kPa (50 psi).
 - 4. Salt Spray Resistance: ASTM B117; 300 hours exposure with no deleterious effects.
 - 5. Freeze/Thaw Resistance (with gypsum board sheathing): ASTM C666/C666M; 100 Cycles with no deterioration, no delamination.
 - 6. Accelerated Weathering: ASTM G90; 2000 hours with no deterioration.
 - 7. Rapid Deformation: ASTM D2794; No cracking or impact failure.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Trim, control joints and corner beads as recommended by DEFS manufacturer.

2. Joint Reinforcement:
 - a. Reinforcing tape: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide, polymer coated, open mesh glass fiber tape.
 - b. Tape embedding material: Ready-to-mix Portland cement mortar base coat containing dry latex polymers.
3. Sealant: ASTM C920, Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

2.3 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

- A. Description: Polymer-Based (PB) system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhered to sheathing and finished with glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and textured finish coat.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
 2. Full Scale Wall Fire Test: No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames when tested according to ASTM E119.
 3. Impact Resistance (Sample to be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25 mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application), ASTM E2486/E2486M:
 - a. High Impact Resistance - 10.2 to 17J (90-150 inch-lbs.).
 4. Structural Performance: (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application): ASTM E330/E330M, no permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
 - a. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure 120 mph.
 5. Water Penetration: ASTM E331, no water penetration minimum 720Pa (15psf) for windows and 300 Pa (6.24 psf) for curtain wall assembly.
 6. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D968, 500 liters of sand with slight smoothing and no loss of film integrity.
 7. Accelerated Weathering: ASTM G90; 2000 hours with no deterioration.
 8. Salt Spray Resistance: ASTM B117; Withstand 300 hours with no deleterious effects.
 9. Water Vapor: ASTM E96/E96M; Maximum 12 g/h/sq. m (18 grains/hour/sf.).

10. Absorption-Freeze-Thaw (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) specimens; 25 mm (1 inch) insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back open), ASTM C67.
- a. 50 Cycles: 20 hours at 9 degrees C (4 degrees F); 4-hour thaw in water.
 - b. After 50 cycles; total weight gain of maximum 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.
- C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer compatible with sheathing.
- D. Insulation:
1. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except maximum 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and maximum 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- E. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
- F. Accessories:
1. Trim, control joints, weep screed, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
 2. Metal Items and Fasteners: Corrosion resistant.
- G. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of system.
1. Minimum weight 100 g/sq. m (4.3 oz./sq. yd.).
- H. Base Coat: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (1/16 inch), complying with performance requirements.
- J. Sealant: ASTM C920; Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
1. When required, provide non-staining primer, bond breaker, and backer rods as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 2. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

2.4 UNIT FINISH

- A. Description: Reinforced gypsum board joints, skim coat and bonding coat applied directly to gypsum board sheathing ready to receive finish and grout.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Reinforcing tape: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) wide, polymer coated, open mesh glass fiber tape.
 2. Tape Embedding Material: ANSI A118.4; ready-to-mix Portland cement latex fortified mortar containing dry latex polymers.
- C. Accessories: Trim, control joints and corner beads as recommended by exterior finish system manufacturer.
- D. Grout: ANSI A118.6; ready-to-mix, Portland cement based latex fortified grout containing dry latex polymers.
- E. Sealant: ASTM C920; Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use recommended by sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work.
- D. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 CONTROL JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints. Provide additional control joints as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install surface control joints as follows:
 1. Direct Exterior Finish: Install at 6 meters (20 feet) maximum on center, both directions, erecting continuous vertical joints first at building expansion joints, intersection of dissimilar substrates or finishing materials where concentrated stresses or movement is anticipated. Leave 13 mm (1/2inch) minimum continuous gap between board panels to receive control joint.
 2. Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion

joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION

- A. Direct Exterior Finish System: Apply sealant at intersections of gypsum board with windows, doors, control joints, other openings and locations as shown on drawings.
- B. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant according to EIFS manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not apply sealant in locations intended for water drainage.

3.5 SYNTHETIC STUCCO FINISH INSTALLATION

- A. Joint Reinforcement: Pre-fill gypsum board joints and trim with synthetic stucco base coat mixed according to manufacturer's directions.
 - 1. Immediately embed reinforcing tape into wet base coat and tightly trowel to board surface to avoid crowning joints.
 - 2. Cure for four hours minimum before applying base coat.
- B. Base Coat: Uniformly apply base coat minimum 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, smooth and flat over entire surface including joints and trim. Dampen board surface as necessary under rapid drying conditions.
 - 1. Embed reinforcing fabric in basecoat while wet and cover with basecoat material so fabric pattern is not visible.
- C. Finish: Trowel apply exterior finish to base coat texturing surface as specified to uniform thickness of 1.5 mm to 5 mm (1/16 inch to 3/16 inch).
 - 1. Dampen base coat as necessary under rapid drying conditions.
 - 2. Extend finish so breaks between batches occur at surface breaks such as corners, control joints, windows, and other interruptions.

3.6 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Board Layout: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing minimum 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive: Apply directly to entire back surface of the insulation board as recommended by the system manufacturer and immediately apply to gypsum board substrate. Apply firm pressure over entire board to ensure

uniform contact and level surface. Allow adhesive to cure for 24 hours minimum before sanding.

- C. Create means of drainage between insulation board and gypsum board sheathing.
- D. Flash penetrations and terminations to discharge water to exterior.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Fasten with manufacturer's standard anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally and vertically.
- F. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before applying base coat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.
- G. Base Coat: Trowel apply uniform thickness of base coat to insulation with minimum thickness of 1-1/2 times reinforcing fabric thickness and minimum 2.4 mm (3/32 inches) wet thickness.
- H. Install reinforcing fabric embedded in base coat. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, back wrapping, and other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Ensure fabric pattern is not visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure basecoat 24 hours minimum before applying finish coat.
- I. Finish Coat:
 - 1. Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair before applying finish coat.
 - 2. Trowel apply finish coat minimum 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick.
 - 3. Texture finish as required.
 - 4. Surface Tolerance: Maximum 1/500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) deviation from plumb and plane.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-permeable air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Quality Assurance and Quality Control Requirements: Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Flashing Components of Factory Finished Roofing and Wall Systems Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 40 00 ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS.
- C. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, aluminum windows, glazed aluminum curtain walls louvers and vents.
- F. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Cementitious Sheathing and Plywood Sheathing, see structural.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):
 1. Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 2. C1193-13 - Use of Joint Sealants.
 3. D412-06a(2013) - Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
 4. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 5. E162-15a - Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 6. E783-02(2010) - Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.

7. E1186-03(2009) - Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
8. E2178-13 - Air Permeance of Building Materials.
9. E2357-11 - Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Test reports:
 1. Submit field inspection and test reports.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Compatibility: Certify products are compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.
 - a. Include personnel qualifications.
 - b. Field supervisor qualifications.
 - c. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.
- G. Installation Audit:
 1. Submit audit report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 3. Accreditation by ABAA.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.

2. Approved by manufacturer.
 3. Accredited by ABAA.
 4. Applicators certified according to ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
 5. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
 6. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.
 7. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.
 8. Field supervisor accredited by ABAA as Level 3 Accredited Installer.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.
 2. Certified to perform ABAA Quality Assurance Program installer audits.
 3. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 2. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
- B. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- C. Perform as continuous vapor permeable air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- D. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- E. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.3 AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier:
 - 1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
 - 3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Minimum 580 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (10 perms).
 - 4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent, minimum.
 - 5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.

6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
 2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- C. Apply primer.
- D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
- E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.
- K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 1. Perform inspections and tests before concealing air barrier with subsequent work.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
 2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
 3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
 4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
 5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
 6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

- C. Tests:
 - 1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
 - 2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.
- D. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.
 - 1. Up to 900 sq. m (10,000 sq. ft.): One inspection.
 - 2. 901 - 3,300 sq. m (10,001 - 35,000 sq. ft.): Two inspections.
 - 3. 3,300 - 7,000 sq. m (35,001 - 75,000 sq. ft.): Three inspections.
 - 4. 7,001 - 11,600 sq. m (75,001 - 125,000 sq. ft.): Four inspections.
 - 5. 11,601 - 19,000 sq. m (125,001 - 200,000 sq. ft.): Five inspections.
 - 6. Over 19,000 sq. m (200,000 sq. ft.): Six inspections.
- E. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.
- F. Audit:
 - 1. Provide installer and site inspections audit by ABAA.
 - 2. Coordinate scheduling of work and associated audit inspections.
 - 3. Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work and staging areas.
 - 4. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
- G. Defective Work:
 - 1. Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 31 13
ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiberglass asphalt shingles over underlayment nailed to roof sheathing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Counterflashing and Flashing of Roof Projections: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Shingle Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. D226/D226M-09 - Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 2. D1970/D1970M-15a - Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
 3. D3018/D3018M-11 - Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
 4. D3161/D3161M-15 - Wind-Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method).
 5. D3462/D3462M-10a - Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
 6. F1667-05(2011) - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- C. UL LLC (UL):
1. 790-14 - Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
1. Shingles: Full size each type, color and texture.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for asphalt shingles.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, manufacture date, and the label of Underwriters Laboratories.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store shingles according to manufacturer's instructions. Store roll goods on end in upright position.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Keep materials dry, covered completely and protected from weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant asphalt shingles against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Material Warranty Period: lifetime years.
 2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Resist wind speeds up to 210 km/h (130 mph) for 15 years.
 3. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: No discoloration for lifetime years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Solar Reflectance Index: 29, minimum.

2.2 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Fiberglass reinforced, laminated type, square butt.
 1. ASTM D3462/D3462M and ASTM D3018/D3018M, Type I, self-sealing.
 2. ASTM D3161/D3161M, Class F wind-resistant.

3. UL 790 Class A fire resistance.
4. Minimum Weight: 10.3 kg/sq. m (210 lbs./100 sq. ft.).

2.3 ROOFING NAILS

- A. ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 20, galvanized steel, deformed shanks, heads 10 mm to 11 mm (3/8 inch to 7/16 inch) diameter.
 1. Nails for Shingles: 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long.
 2. Nails for Felt: 19 mm (3/4 inch) long.

2.4 ROOFING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type 1.
- B. Self-Adhering Modified Bituminous Underlayment: ASTMD1970/D1970M.

2.5 METAL FLASHING

- A. Provide metal roof flashings, including apron flashings, step flashings, valley flashings, drip edges, and vent pipe flashings specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.6 SNOW GUARDS

- A. Snow Guards: Stainless steel or aluminum individual snow guards designed for use with asphalt shingles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for roofing installation.
 1. Verify roof substrates are sound, within manufacturer's tolerances, and free from defects which would interfere with roofing installation.
 2. Verify roof accessories, vent pipes and other projections through roof are in place and roof flashing is installed, or ready for installation, before installing shingles.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 METAL DRIP EDGE INSTALLATION

- A. At eaves and rakes, install stainless steel drip edges specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 - 1. Eaves: Install metal drip edge before underlayment.
 - 2. Rakes: Install metal drip edge after underlayment.
- B. Secure metal drip edges with compatible nails spaced maximum 250 mm (10 inches) on center along inner edges.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal flashings specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL at intersections of roofs, adjoining walls, or projections through deck such as chimneys and vent stacks.
- B. Install metal valley flashing shown and as specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 - 1. Secure valley flashing according to shingle manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Expose flashing in open portion of valley 125 mm (5 inches) minimum, and lap shingles over flashing 125 mm (5 inches) minimum.

3.5 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, working from low point to high point. Lap sides 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) minimum, and lap ends 150 mm (6 inches) minimum. Install at the following locations:
 - 1. Eaves and Rakes: From edge of eave and rake to 600 mm (24 inches) minimum beyond inside face of exterior wall.
 - a. Lap underlayment over eave metal drip edge.
 - 2. Valleys, Hips and Roof Slope Transitions: Centered over change in slope, and extended 450 mm (18 inches) minimum on both sides.
 - 3. Ridges: Centered on ridge, and extended 900 mm (36 inches) minimum on both sides.
 - 4. Sidewalls and Projections through Roof: Extended 450 mm (18 inches) from projection, and extended up projection 100 mm (4 inches) minimum.
 - 5. Firmly roll underlayment to ensure adhesion to roof deck and metal flashings.
- B. Install organic felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment, with 100 mm (4 inches) minimum end laps, 50 mm (2 inches) minimum head laps, and 300 mm (12 inches) minimum ridge laps. Nail felt 125 mm (5 inches) on centers along laps.

3.6 ROOF ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Install specified in Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES before installing shingles.
- B. Lap underlayment and asphalt shingles over upslope base flanges of roof accessory flashings.
- C. Install underlayment and asphalt shingles over sideslope base flanges of roof accessory flashings.
- D. Install downslope base flanges of roof accessories over asphalt shingles.

3.7 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install shingles aligned parallel to roof eave, nailed to roof sheathing.
 - 1. Exposure: 125 mm (5 inches) maximum.
 - 2. Headlap: 50 mm (2 inches) minimum.
- B. Install asphalt-shingle starter strip with tabs removed, and overhanging lower edge of roof 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Valleys: Open with metal flashing.

3.8 HIP AND RIDGE SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. Bend each shingle lengthwise down center to provide equal exposure on both sides of hip and ridge.
 - 1. Begin ridge installation at leeward end of ridge. Cover ridge vents with shingles.
 - 2. Begin hip installation at eave.
- B. Install shingles with maximum 125 mm (5 inches) exposure.
- C. Secure each shingle with one nail on both sides of hip and ridge, 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) back from exposed end and one inch up from edge.

3.9 SNOW GUARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards in layout recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Fasten snow guards with fasteners concealed by shingles.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 40 00
SIDING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies insulated metal wall panels at new Vestibule as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide metal wall panels products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal panels of the type and design indicated.
- B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of roofing and siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- D. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. U value thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall panels
- F. Fire Test Report: Report of fire test by recognized testing laboratory for fire rating specified, showing details of construction.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.
- H. Installer qualifications.
- I. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.
- B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal roofing and siding panels.
- C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.
- C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

- 621-02..... Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- 2605-13..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- SG03-02..... Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A463/A463M-10..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
- A653/A653M-13..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- A924/A924M-14..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
- A1008/A1008M-10..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
- B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
- C553-13..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- C591-13..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- C612-14..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1396/C1396M..... Gypsum Board
- D2244-14..... Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
- D4214-07..... Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- E119-14..... Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials

- E283-04(R2012) Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E331-00(R2009) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1592-10 Terminology Relating to Occupational Health and Safety
- E1646-95(R2011) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1680-11 Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- E1980-11 Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
- E2140-01(R2009) Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
- E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
- 1 Standard-14
- F. FM Global:
- 4471-10 Class 1 Panel Roofs
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
- 580-05(R2013) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL PANELS:

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
1. Wind Loads: 120mph.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 lbf/sq. ft.).

- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 lbf/sq. ft.).
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.

2.2 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET:

- A. ASTM B209M (B209).

2.3 FASTENERS:

- A. Fasteners for Aluminum Panels to be aluminum or stainless steel.
- B. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.4 THERMAL INSULATING MATERIALS:

- A. Urethane or Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I.

2.5 FABRICATION:

- A. General:
 1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height, with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
 2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
 3. Overall thickness of panels is shown of the contract documents.
 4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints or interlocking joints filled with sealant. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.
 5. Provide metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, and related components and accessories.
 - b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of

accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

B. Insulated Metal Panels:

1. Panels to consist of a structurally reinforced insulated core, fastened between an exterior face sheet and an interior liner sheet.
2. Exterior Face Sheets:
 - a. 0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Interior Liner Face Sheet:
 - a. 0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
4. Insulation:
 - a. Provide isocyanurate having a "U" value of 0.85.

2.6 FINISH:

- A. For insulated and uninsulated wall and roof panels provide finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Provide aluminum alloy for color coating as required to produce specified color. Provide color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Color for sheet aluminum to not deviate more than the colors of extrusion samples.
- C. Exposed Anodized Finish:
 - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) (min.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
- C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.
- D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
- E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.

- F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.
- G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- H. Wall Panels:
 - 1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
 - 2. Provide panels in full heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations.
 - 3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
 - 4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
 - 5. Flashing is not required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.
- I. Flashing:
 - 1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
 - 2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
 - 3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.
- J. Fasteners:
 - 1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
 - 2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
 - 3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
 - 4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
 - 5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to

installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.

6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.
7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
 1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with, or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 46 00**SIDING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum siding.
 - 2. Aluminum soffit.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for fascia and soffit trim, wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For siding and] soffit including related accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
 - 2. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
 - 3. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified vinyl siding Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of siding and soffit, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of siding required, from the ICC <Insert applicable model code organization>.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of siding and soffit and related accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish full lengths of siding and soffit including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding and soffit, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for siding and soffit including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 60 inches (1800 mm) high.
 - b. Include outside corner on one end of mockup and inside corner on other end.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding and soffit that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming, and fading.

- b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 4 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D 2244.
- 3. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM SIDING

- A. General: Formed and coated aluminum siding complying with AAMA 1402.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alcoa Home Exteriors, Inc.
 - b. Gentek Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Kaycan Ltd.
 - d. Norandex/Reynolds Distribution; an Owens Corning company.
 - e. Rollex Corporation.
- B. Horizontal Pattern: 8-inch (203-mm) exposure.
- C. Texture: Wood grain
- D. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.6 mm).
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard three-coat PVDF
 - 1. Colors: see 09 06 00.

2.2 ALUMINUM SOFFIT

- A. General: Formed and coated aluminum soffit complying with AAMA 1402.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alcoa Home Exteriors, Inc.
 - b. Gentek Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Kaycan Ltd.
 - d. Norandex/Reynolds Distribution; an Owens Corning company.
 - e. Rollex Corporation.
- B. Pattern: 6-inch (152-mm) exposure in V-grooved, single-board style.
- C. Texture: Smooth.
- D. Ventilation: Provide perforated and unperforated soffit. Perforated as required to meet eave ventilation, dispersed evenly along entire soffit.

- E. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.6 mm). Finish: Manufacturer's standard three-coat PVDF.

- 1. Colors: see 09 06 00.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

- 1. Provide accessories made from same material as adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Aluminum Accessories: Where aluminum accessories are indicated, provide accessories complying with AAMA 1402.

- 1. Texture: Smooth.

- 2. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.6 mm).

- 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard three-coat PVDF.

- C. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing.

- 1. Finish for Aluminum Flashing: Same as aluminum siding.

- D. Fasteners:

- 1. For fastening to wood, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate.

- 2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.

- 3. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum fasteners. Where fasteners will be exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.

- 4. For fastening fiber cement, use [hot-dip galvanized] [stainless-steel] fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding [and soffit and related accessories.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with siding and soffit manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Do not install damaged components.
 - 2. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.
- B. Install aluminum siding and soffit and related accessories according to AAMA 1402.
 - 1. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- C. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.
- D. Where aluminum siding will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to insulated concrete and metal roof deck.
2. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Substrate Board, Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Roof Membrane Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 1. FX-1-01(R2006) - Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
 2. RP-4 2013 - Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
 1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A276/A276M-15 - Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 5. C140/C140M-15 - Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
 6. C936/C936M-15 - Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.

7. C1371-15 - Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
 8. C1549-09(2014) - Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
 9. D751-06(2011) - Coated Fabrics.
 10. D1248-12 - Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
 11. D1876-08(2015)e1 - Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
 12. D2103-15 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
 13. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 14. D3884-09(2013)e1 - Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
 15. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
 16. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
 17. D4637/D4637M-14e1 - EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
 18. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 19. E408-99(2015) - Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
 20. E1918-06(2015) - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
 21. E1980-11 - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
 22. G21-15 - Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
1. 1-15 - Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. UU-B-790A - Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).
- H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
1. Approved - Product Approval.
- I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.
- K. UL LLC (UL):
1. 580-06 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
 2. 1897-15 - Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

- L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - 1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 - 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
- M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 1. Energy Star - ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at the Project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - d. Contractor.
 - e. Installer.
 - f. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof specialties, roof accessories, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment, lightning protection.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - j. Pull out test of fasteners.
 - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
 - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Roofing membrane layout.
 - 2. Roofing membrane fastener pattern and spacing.
 - 3. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
 - 4. Roof membrane penetration details.
 - 5. Base flashing and termination details.
 - 6. Paver layout.
 - 7. Paver anchoring locations and details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Minimum fastener pull out resistance.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
 - 5. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - 3. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 - 3. Fasteners: Each type.
 - 4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fire and windstorm classification.
 - 2. High wind zone design requirements.
 - 3. Energy performance requirements.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
 - 2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
- H. Field quality control reports.

- I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
 - 2. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - 4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
 - 1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
 - 2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.

2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing System: Adhered roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, pavers (Bid Alternate E Living Wall), copings, edge metal and walkway pads.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:
 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Energy Performance:
 - a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
 - b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).
 - c. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.
 - d. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.

Where tested aged values are not available:

Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.

Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/sq. m/degree K (2.1 BTU/h/sq. ft.) convection coefficient.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II - internally reinforced.
 - 1. Thickness: 2.54 mm (100 mils).
 - 2. Color: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.

- 1. Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers. Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.
- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
 - 1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).
- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.

- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, solvent based, to suit substrates.
- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- I. Pipe Compression Clamp:
 - 1. Stainless steel drawband.
 - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- K. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage:
 - 1. Straps for Securing Pavers Together:
 - a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum Strap: ASTM B209/B209M, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
 - c. Round corners on straps.
 - d. Form straps 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
- B. Fasteners or Connectors for Pavers:
 - 1. For Concrete Pavers: Extruded interlocking hollow shape polyethylene connector:
 - a. ASTM D1248, Type 1, low density, Class C, black weather resistant, Grade E6, tensile strength 15 MPa (2200 psi), Shore D

hardness of 4, brittleness low temperature - 82 degrees C (180 degrees F), softening temperature above 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).

b. Length: 50 mm (2 inches), with center stop and insert leg with ribs to resist withdrawal; minimum 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick.

2. Fasteners for Pavers Straps:

a. Stainless steel as recommended by manufacturer of paver in which fastener is anchored.

b. Fasteners that are not acceptable include:

Impact or power actuated fasteners.

Fasteners that do not require a predrilled pilot hole.

Fasteners with lead or white metal anchors.

Plastic anchors not stabilized against ultraviolet light.

2.7 SEPARATION SHEET

A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.

B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.

1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.

2.8 FLEXIBLE TUBING

A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.

B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.9 WALKWAY PADS

A. Manufacturer's standard, slip resistant, approximately 450 mm by 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square and 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick with rounded corners.

2.10 ROOF PAVERS- BID ALTERNATE E SCREEN WALL (with adhered system)

A. Roof Pavers: Precast, normal weight, interlocking concrete units with ribbed bottom surface for drainage .

1. Weight: Minimum 73 kg/sq. m (15 lbs./sq. ft.).

2. Size: 24" x 24".

3. Compressive Strength: ASTM C140; Minimum (8,000 psi).

4. Water Absorption: ASTM C936; Maximum 5 percent.

5. Freeze Thaw: ASTM C67; Maximum 1 percent mass loss.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.

2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.
 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
 2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (four inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
 3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
 - 1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
 - 2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
 - 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
 - 1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 580 and UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.

- B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
 - 3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
 - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
 - 6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
 - 7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
- E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 - 1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Mechanical Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
 - c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
 - d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.
 - e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
 - f. At gravel stops and fascia-cants, turn roofing membrane down over front edge of blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 - g. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.
- F. Adhered System Installation:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.
- B. Flashing Roof Drains:
 1. Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow roof cement to contact EPDM roofing membrane.
 - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
 2. Turn metal drain flashing and roofing membrane down into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.
- C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
 1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
 2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening

strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.

3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:

1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.

2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover and roof expansion joint system.

3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.

2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.

B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.

C. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

3.8 BALLAST AND PAVER INSTALLATION

A. Paver Installation:

1. Saw cut or core drill pavers for cut units.

2. Install pavers with butt joints in running bond with minimum one half-length units at ends.

a. Stagger end joints; generally locate joints near midpoint of adjacent rows, except where end joints occur in valleys. Miter end joints to fit in valleys.

b. Cut to fit within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of penetrations.

3. Install interlocking connectors in channel units for complete tie in of units, including cut units. Use corner spacings for distance of 1200 mm (4 feet) or more around roof drains, penetrations, and other vertical surfaces in field of roof area.

a. Space connectors at 24 inches on center in field.

- b. Install pavers under perimeter retainer.
- 4. Install strapping.
 - a. Limit strap lengths to maximum of 9 m (30 feet).
 - b. Install straps at corner connection to perimeter retainer at approximately 45 degree angle at approximately 3 to 3.6 m (10 to 12 feet) from corner.
 - c. Install straps on both sides of valleys, hips, and ridges, with cross straps spaced maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center between end straps.
 - d. Install straps at perimeter of penetrations more than two pavers in width or length.
 - e. Anchor straps to each paver with two fasteners per unit.
 - f. Pre-drill holes for fasteners in pavers.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 sq. m (2,500 sq. ft.) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
 - a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
 - c. Test Results:
 - Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.
 - Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
 - 2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
 - 3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
 - 4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - 5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
 - 6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.

7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
 8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
 9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
- B. Manufacturer Services:
1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
 2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
 3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
 4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when directed by Contacting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- F. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Flashing and sheet metal in connection with prefabricated metal buildings: Section 13 34 19, METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.
- H. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with
electrolytically deposited metallic compound,
integrally colored coating Class I
Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa (208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
 2. Copings
 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
 4. Gutter and Conductors
 5. Expansion joints
 6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 5. Copper clad stainless steel
 6. Polyethylene coated copper

- 7. Bituminous coated copper
- 8. Copper covered paper
- 9. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).

4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.

2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.

4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).

- b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
- 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
 - 6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - 1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against

- vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.
- F. Pipe Counterflashing:
1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
 2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
 3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
 4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
 5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. General:
1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
 2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
 5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.

- b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
 - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
- B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
- 1. Fabricate as shown of 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
 - 2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
 - 3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
 - 4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
 - 5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.
- C. Formed (Corrugated Sheet) Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
- 1. Fabricate as shown of 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum.
 - 2. Sheets shall have 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep corrugations either transversely or diagonally rolled into the sheet. Crimped sheets are not acceptable.
 - 3. Factory fabricate prepackaged system, complete with fastenings.
 - 4. Provide concealed flashing splice plate at joints not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long and continuous edge strip at lower edge of fascia made from same metal.
 - 5. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 175 mm (7 inches).

2.10 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.11 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
 - 3. 0.051inch) thick aluminum..
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- E. Gutter Spacers:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 - 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 - 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- F. Outlet Tubes:
 - 1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch). Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam except use sealant in lieu of solder with aluminum.
 - 3. Solder tube to gutter. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
 - 4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.
- G. Gutter Brackets:
 - 1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - c. 6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch) aluminum.
 - 2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
 - 3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
 - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.

- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
 4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
 7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.13 SPLASHPANS

- A. Fabricate splashpans from the following:
 1. 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.14 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.15 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.16 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.

1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.18 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.

- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
 - 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 - 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.

10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.

3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
 4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
 6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
 7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
 8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8

inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Window Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
 2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
 3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less

than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.

4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- C. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- D. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. General:
 1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
 3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
 4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
 5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
 6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.
- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
 2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
 3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.
- C. Corrugated sheet gravel stops and fascia:
1. Install 300 mm (12 inch) wide sheet flashing centered under joint. A combination bottom and cover plate, extending above and beneath the joint, may be used.
 2. Hook lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.

3.7 COPINGS

- A. General:
1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
 2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
 3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
 - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
 - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.10 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 - 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
 - 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.

2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
 5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.
- F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.12 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.13 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Color and Texture of Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

C. Sealant Material and Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. General Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION

E. Rigid Insulations for Roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.

B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification Class 120 mph. Identify materials with FM Approval markings.

C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.

2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.
- D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
- G. Warranty: Manufacturer's warrant for each product.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
- A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

- B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- B32-08(R2014).....Solder Metal
- B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction
- B882-10.....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural
Applications
- C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
- D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D1970/D1970M-14.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment
for Ice Dam Protection
- D226/D226M-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing
and Waterproofing
- D4869/D4969M-05(R2011)..Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment
Used In Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. FM Global (FM):
RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
- F. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus
one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- G. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- H. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
 - 1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
 - 2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
 - 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
 - 4. Provide primer.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.
- C. Slip Sheet: Provide 0.24 kg per square meter (5 pounds per 100 sf) rosin sized unsaturated building paper for slip sheet.

2.3 SOLDER:

- A. Copper Solder conforming to ASTM B32, lead-free solder or Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

2.4 COPINGS:

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 0.125 inch.
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymeras specified.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS:

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05M (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.
- F. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymeras specified.

2.6 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM:

- A. The fascia-cant system consists of three (3) pieces, an extruded aluminum fascia, a galvanized steel cant, and an aluminum compression clamp.
- B. Furnish in stock lengths of not more than 3.05M (10 feet) long.
- C. Form fascia from not less than 2 mm (0.070 inch) thick aluminum. Provide 101mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032-inch) thick concealed sheet aluminum joint cover plates in back of fascia.
- D. Form cant strip from galvanized steel not less than 0.75 mm (0.0299 inch) thick, to profile shown and design to hold lower edge of the fascia.
- E. Form compression clamp of not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum designed to hold the top edge of the fascia and the built-up flashing.
- F. Internal and external corners:
 - 1. Factory fabricate and fully weld mitered joints.
 - 2. Furnish corner sections in with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- G. Factory fabricated fascia sump assemblies.
 - 1. Fabricate sump assemblies with stainless steel cores and extruded aluminum cover to match fascia-cant.
 - 2. Provide stainless steel outlet, tube sized to suit downspout and solder to core to make watertight.
 - 3. Furnish sump assembly in 508 mm (20 inch) minimum lengths.

I. Finish on aluminum: Three-coat fluoropolymeras specified.

2.7 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS:

- A. Fabricate in 3.0 M (10 foot) lengths with fastener openings slotting for expansion not over 610 mm (24 inch) centers.
- B. Provide four-way expansion, for joint widths shown on construction documents.
- C. Mill finish.
- D. Form waterstop or moisture seals of continuous sheets of neoprene, not less than 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick.
- E. Fabricate corners as one (1) piece assembly with mitered and welded joint and least dimension legs not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- F. Factory fabricate end caps and transitions to insure waterproof assembly.
- G. Two (2) piece assembly, in conjunction with specified roof expansion joint, see 07 5 13:
 - 1. Roof expansion joint system consists of an extruded aluminum cover combination extruded aluminum frame or curb with integral adjustable counter flashing flange, and moisture seals.
 - 2. Form cover from extruded aluminum 2 mm (0.078 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 3. Form cover anchor system of stainless steel pivot bar.
 - 4. Form frame assembly of not less than 2 mm (0.076 inch) aluminum except for flashing portion.
 - 5. Provide compression gasket separating cover from curb at bearing.

2.8 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Anodic Finish AAMA 611: AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.017 mm(0.7 mil) thick (min.).
- D. Aluminum Color Anodic Finish AAMA 611: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound), Class 1, Architectural, 0.017 mm(0.7 mil) thick (min.)
- E. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and top color coat.
 2. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.013 mm (0.5 mil).
- F. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 3 (coarse, polished directional satin).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Underlayment Installation:
 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
 - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
 - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
 - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
 - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
 - g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.

1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
 3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
 4. Do not use torches for soldering.
 5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
 6. Fill joint completely.
 7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- J. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
 2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 3. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
 4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.
- K. Aluminum Coping:
1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
 3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.
- L. Fascia-Cant System:
1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia, concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown in construction documents.
 2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.

3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.

M. Expansion Joint Covers:

1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
4. Two piece assembly:
 - a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
 - b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.4 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.5 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies equipment supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor, Except for Naval Vessels)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- C726-12.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board
- C1289-14a.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation Board
- D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2603-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures
for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels
- 2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
- 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- 621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil
Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized
(HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
- G. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
29 CFR 1910.23.....Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
- E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

- A. Supported Load Capacity.

- B. Fabricate equipment supports from 1.3 mm (0.0516 inch) thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds.
- C. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 1.22 m (48 inches) on center.
- D. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.
- E. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 305 mm (12 inches).
- F. Internally insulate with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).
- G. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- H. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 50 mm (2 inch) thick, width of curb up to 305 mm (12 inches) on equipment support curbs.
- H. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 203 mm (8 inches) above roof surface.
- I. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

2.3 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.

E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to structural steel members shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- E. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- F. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.

- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14.....Metal Lath
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
 - E760-92(R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
 - E761-92(R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved
aggregate.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density
required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/ Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).

6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.

6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
 4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - b. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms.
- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.

- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 - 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
 - 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
 - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

- A. Apply spray fireproofing material on structural steel members supporting the floor and roof decks and on underside of steel floor and roof decks.
- B. Apply intumescent fire proofing on structural steel columns and bracing.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
Intumescent Paint	Columns supporting one floor	2 hour	UL 263 X630
Intumescent Paint	Columns supporting more than one floor	2 hour	UL 263 X630
Intumescent Paint	Columns supporting roof	2 hour	UL 263 X630
Spray Applied Type I	Floor decks	2 hour	UL 263 N706
Spray Applied Type I	Floor supports	2 hour	UL 263 N706
Spray Applied Type I	Roof decks	2 hour	UL 263 N706
Spray Applied Type I	Roof supports	2 hour	UL 263 N706

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 23
INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies intumescent fire-resistive coatings to provide fire resistance to structural steel members shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Framing plans or schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and different substrate.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 50 deg F (10 deg C) or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing for each fire-resistance design from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. Basis of Design: CAFCO SprayFilm WB3, WB4 and Primer.
- B. Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coating UL 263 X630: Manufacturer's standard complying with indicated fire-resistance design.
 1. Application: Designated for "exterior" and "interior use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design.
 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- a. Flame-Spread Index: 15 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 0 or less.
4. Hardness: Not less than 80, Type D durometer, according to ASTM D 2240.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.
- E. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Verify that objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 - 3. Verify that substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.

- B. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.
- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.

- D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- E. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. After the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- G. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- H. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- I. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- K. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, Subsection 1705.14, "Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings."
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturers recommended trowel-applied product.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS AND Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
 - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
 - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- F. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- G. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- H. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
- E. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primers
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
 - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
 - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
 - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
 - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
 - C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
 - C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
 - D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
 - D412-06a(R2013).....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-15b.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. S-# Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. S-# Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. S-#
2. S-# Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. S-# Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. S-# Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
 - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
 - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.

2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of

interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
- 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
- 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.

1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
 - a. Metal plate covers at floor, wall, and ceiling joints.
 - b. Elastomeric joint covers at wall, and ceiling joints.
 - c. Exterior wall joints.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
 2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 3. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 4. A786/A786M-05(2009) - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
 5. B36/B36M-13 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
 6. B121/B121M-11 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
 7. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 8. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 9. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

10. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 11. B455-10 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
 12. C864-05(2011) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
 13. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
 14. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
 15. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - d. Contractor.
 - e. Installer.
 - f. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product specified.
 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly.
 3. Description of materials and finishes.
 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
 1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
 1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly installs specified products.

2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
 1. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 2. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 percent.
 3. Movement Type: Thermal.

- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - 1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
 - 2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
 - 3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Aluminum:
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
 - 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Bronze: Manufacturer's standard alloy.
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
 - 2. Plate: ASTM B121.
- G. Brass: ASTM B36/B36M.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- I. Elastomeric Seals:
 - 1. Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- J. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 - 1. ASTM C864.
 - 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- K. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.
- L. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.
 - 1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.

- M. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturer's standard shapes and grade.
- N. Moisture Barrier: Fabric reinforced clear vinyl sheet material sized to accommodate opening.
- O. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.
- P. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.
 - a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - b. Fire Barrier Lengths:
 - 1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.
 - 2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.
- Q. Ceramic Blanket: Manufacturer's standard joint filler to achieve fire rating indicated.
- R. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 - 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
 4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
 6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
 7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints, see 09 06 00 for Basis of Design:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
 - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
 - b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
 - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
 - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
 3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
 - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
 7. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints, see 09 06 00 for Basis of Design:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
 - a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.

2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
 7. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies, see 09 06 00 for Basis of Design:
1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
 - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
 6. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
1. Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
 2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
 3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
 - b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.
 4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
 6. Finish: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies, see 09 06 00 for Basis of Design:
1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
 2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.

- a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
 - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - b. Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.
 - c. Recessed front face seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with no movement grooves, designed for plus or minus 50 percent movement of joint width.
 - d. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12 inches) wide and greater.
- 3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.
 - 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies, see 09 06 00 for Basis of Design:
- 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
 - 2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
 - a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
 - 3. Seismic: As required by Code.
 - 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.
- 1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.
 - 2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.
 - 4. Finishes: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
- C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- D. Aluminum Paint Finish:
 - 1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
 - 2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
 - 4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.
- M. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.
- N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.
- O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements and temperature rise rating for stairwell doors. Submit proof of temperature rating.
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
- E. American National Standard Institute:
A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory
- J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- K. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Extra Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 3, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction of polyurethane and vertical steel stiffeners for exterior doors.
- C. Smoke Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
 - 3. Apply Steel astragal to the meeting style at the active leaf of pair of doors or double egress doors.
 - 4. Provide clearance at head, jamb and sill as specified in NFPA 80.
- D. Fire Rated Doors (Labeled):

1. Conform to NFPA 80 when tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual for the class of door or door opening shown.
2. Fire rated labels of metal, with raised or incised markings of approving laboratory shall be permanently attached to doors.
3. Close top and vertical edges of doors flush. Vertical edges shall be seamless. Apply steel astragal to the meeting stile of the active leaf of pairs of fire rated doors, except where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in the same direction.
4. Construct fire rated doors in stairwell enclosures for maximum transmitted temperature rise of 230 °C (450 °F) above ambient temperature at end of 30 minutes of fire exposure when tested in accordance with ASTM E152.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
- C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
- D. Glazed Openings:
- a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.
- E. Two piece frames:
- a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
 - b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.
 - c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
- F. Frame Anchors:
1. Floor anchors:
 - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
 - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
 - c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
 - d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
 2. Jamb anchors:
 - a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.

- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.

4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. BASE BID: Interior flush wood doors transparent finish. See door schedule.
 - a. Fire rated doors.
 - b. Smoke rated doors.
2. BID ALTERNATE DOORS: Interior stile and rail wood doors transparent finish. See door schedule.
 - a. Fire rated doors.
 - b. Smoke rated doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
 2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.

2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Include details of glazing.
 3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80 .
- D. Samples:
 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
 1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
 2. Cycle-Slam Test.
 3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
 1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush and stile and rail wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Paints and coatings.
- b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. General:

- 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
- 2. Adhesive: Type II.
- 3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
- 4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches)..

B. Faces:

- 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- 2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
- 3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. plain sliced, white maple.
 - a. AA Grade face veneer.
 - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
- 4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:

- 1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
- 2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

D. Stiles and Rails:

- 1. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested according to WDMA TM 10.
- 2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding performance duty level per WDMA TM 10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.

3. Rabbeted transom meeting rail edges match face veneers of doors. Bottom rail of transom panel match face veneer on non-rabbeted meeting rail edge.

E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
4. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire and smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
7. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.

F. Smoke Barrier Doors:

1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

G. Sound Rated Doors:

1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).
2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 35.
3. Accessories:
 - a. Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

- A. Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 6A; Grade Premium, , size and design shown on drawings.
- B. Species: Ponderosa pine.
- C. Door Panels:
 1. Grain of face of panels parallel with longest dimensions of panel.
 2. Flat panels: Veneered composite core, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 3. Raised panels: Unless otherwise shown, thickness of raised panels minimum the following:
 - a. For 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) and 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick doors: 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick.
 4. Where armor plate is required for paneled doors, provide panels with plywood fillers, glued in place, and finished.
- D. Stops and Molds:
 1. Solid sticking both sides, same material as stiles and rails, coped joints.
 2. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Applied wood stops nailed on interior side of door.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.

- a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
- b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
- 2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
 - 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
 - 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
 - 4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
 - 5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.
- B. Factory Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Factory finish flush and stile and rail wood doors.
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Custom stain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 - 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 - 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves: Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
- E. Access Doors for Plumbing Valves: Section 21 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.
- F. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
 2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
 3. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 4. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
 2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

- A. Door Construction:
 - 1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
 - 2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1 hour fire-rated or 1-1/2 hour fire-rated, with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F), as required.
- C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 - 1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
 - 2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- E. Provide automatic closing device.
- F. Hinge: Continuous stainless steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 - 1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
- H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.
2. Tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Behavioral Health Areas.

2.5 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL, NON-RATED

A. Door Panel:

1. 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel sheet to form a 25 mm (1 inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate installation of acoustical units and other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
2. Reinforce to prevent sagging.

B. Frame:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when door panel is in open position.
3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

C. Hinge: Continuous stainless steel hinge with stainless steel pin, or concealed hinge.

D. Lock:

1. Flush screwdriver-operated cam lock.
2. Plastic sleeve or stainless steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.
3. Tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Behavioral Health Areas.

2.6 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
 - 3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
 - 1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.
- D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.
- E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- F. Install recessed panel access doors in the following locations:
 1. As shown on reflected ceiling plan and mechanical plans.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
- B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.
- C. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
- D. Recessed Panel Access Doors: Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.
- E. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- F. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- G. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 33 13
COILING COUNTER DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
Coiling counter doors in fire-rated and smoke-rated partitions.
Electric operation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lock Cylinder and Keying: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
B. Coiling Counter Door Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
D1.2/D1.2M-14 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A47/A47M-99(2014) - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
A48/A48M-03(2012) - Gray Iron Castings.
A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
F468-13 - Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use.
F468M-06(2012) - Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use (Metric).

- F593-13a - Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 105-16 - Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- G. UL LLC (UL):
 - 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Description of each product.
 - Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - Maintenance, troubleshooting, and emergency instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting coiling counter door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design coiling counter doors complying with specified performance:
Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.
- B. Fire Rated Doors:
Fire Resistance Rating: As shown in Door Schedule.
Label: Comply with NFPA 252, labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
Smoke Control: Doors that have been tested according to UL 1784 and are labeled for smoke and draft control.
Maximum Air Leakage: 0.01524 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sq. ft.) of door opening at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inch wg).

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide coiling counter doors from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
Paints and coatings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 - Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5.
 - Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or Type 304.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G40 galvanized coating.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M.
- E. Casting: ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A48/A48M.

2.4 COILING COUNTER DOORS

- A. Fire-Rated Coiling Counter Doors:
 - Door assembly including door, frame, counter, hood, and fascia, and for automatic closing by fusible link.
 - Installation: Surface mounted on face of wall.
 - Door and Frame: Galvanized steel.
 - Door:
 - Flat slats 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - Galvanized Steel: Minimum 0.71 mm (0.029 inch) thick.
 - Bottom Bar: Provide recessed flush handles, recessed slide bolt at one end key operated cylinder lock at the other end, and continuous flexible bottom seal. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - Frame: Stainless steel sections formed to include guide slots for door with receiver for bolts and lock and continuous closure angles.
 - Hood and Fascia: Sheet metal formed with beads or flanges to prevent deflection.
 - Galvanized Steel: Minimum 0.61 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
 - Counterbalance Assembly:
 - Barrel: Spring barrel or shaft of steel pipe of sufficient strength to ensure deflection not exceeding 1/400 of span.
 - Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, adjustable from the exterior of the counterbalance assembly.
 - Brackets: minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick steel forming end closure supports.
 - Automatic Closing: Automatic closing device actuated by fusible link to release coiling counter door at 54 degrees C (130 degrees F). Locate fusible links on both sides of door opening according to NFPA 80.

Sloping Top: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick steel fastened to hood with sheet metal screws with flush end closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.

Operation:

Electric operation.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Steel: Apply phosphate treatment and corrosion inhibitive primer.
- B. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM F468M (ASTM F468) and ASTM F593.
Use stainless steel bolts to secure aluminum and stainless steel components.
Use toggle bolts to secure door to framed walls and hollow masonry.
Use expansion bolts to secure doors to solid masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 COILING COUNTER DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.
Install smoke-control doors to comply with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.
When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, supports, hardware, and other accessories and components accurately.
- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metal, concrete and masonry by painting with coat of barrier primer.

- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
Repair painted surfaces with touch up paint.
- F. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated coiling counter door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed coiling counter door surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Polish exposed stainless steel surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coiling counter doors from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, interior ICU sliding doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Automatic Door Actuators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- E. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: 1:2 (half size) scale showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors, each type.
 - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- E. Calculations: Submit calculations and certification of performance of this work signed and sealed by Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied.
- F. Samples:
 - 1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement and insulation, of flush panel door.

2. Two (2) samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.

G. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports for specified tests.

H. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approval is required of products of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers.

B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

C. Source: When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including storefront framing, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer. Provision of products from numerous sources for site assembly without complete single source design and supply responsibility is not acceptable.

D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

E. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in the CORs sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

F. Engineering: Furnish services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Wyoming, to design and certify that work of this Section conforms to performance requirements specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.

B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in a weather-tight and dry storage facility.

C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 D1187/D1187M-97(R2011) .Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
 E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missiles(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
 E1996-14a.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
 E283-04(R2012).....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 E330/E330M-14.....Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

- F468-13.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-13a.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized
Architectural Aluminum
- 1503-09.....Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance
and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors
and Glazed Wall Sections
- 2604-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- 2605-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance
Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior
Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.2/D1.2M-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- G. U.S. Veterans Administration:
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected
- Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities
- Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- H. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. When tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, shapes and thickness of framing members to be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 1.4kilopascals (30pounds per square foot) of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65 (applied to overall load failure of the unit). Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thickness.

- B. Fixed Framing and Glass Area Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, maximum air infiltration of 0.0017 cubic meter per minute/square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute/square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 299 Pa (6.24 pounds per square foot). Submit certified test reports.
- C. Entrance Doors Air Infiltration: Do not exceed the following when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration. Submit certified test results.
 - 1. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.034 cubic meters per minute/sq. meter (1.2 cubic feet per minute/square foot) at a static-air-pressure differential of 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/square foot).
 - 2. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.014 cubic meters per minute/square meter (0.5 cubic feet per minute/sq. ft.) at a static-air-pressure differential of 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.).
- D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331, at a pressure of 0.38 kPa (8 pounds per square foot) of fixed area. Submit certified test reports.
- E. Condensation Resistant Factor: Not less than 45 for fixed storefront units, and not less than 48 for doors; per AAMA 1503. Submit certified test reports.
- F. Thermal Movement: Provide storefront systems that allow for expansion and contraction of members throughout an ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
- G. Blast Resistance:
 - 1. Physical Security Mission Critical Facilities:
 - a. Aluminum framed entrances and storefronts to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Mission Critical Facilities.
 - 1) Blast Resistance: Design level vehicle threat (W2) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209M (B209) and B221M (B221):
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, and storefronts.
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.

- B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.
- C. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
- D. Non-Absorptive Dielectric Tape:
 - 1. A vinyl plastic tape, 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 - 10 mils) thick, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- E. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 0.4 mm (15 mil) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- F. Sealants are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
- B. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- C. Use electrodes and method to make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
 - 1. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side.
 - 2. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 2. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by one of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with a protective bituminous coating.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.
- D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.
- E. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

- A. Basis of Design: Kawneer 500 Heavy Wall IR Entrance Doors with Pilkington K Glass Optilam Insulight.
 - 1. With Kawneer 1600 Curtainwall System 1 with Steel Reinforcement with Pilkington K Glass Optilam Insulight as a complete system.
- B. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick.
- C. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges.
 - 1. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds.
 - 2. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails.
 - 3. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 152 mm (6 inches) on centers.
- D. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to

take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

- E. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.6 FLUSH PANEL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. Form from aluminum face sheets not less than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick with internal impact reinforcement, laminated to the door edges and the core.
- B. Provide extruded aluminum tubular members to form the perimeter of the door. Reinforce doors internally with extruded tubular members welded in place, and extending full width of door at top, bottom, and intermediate points.
- C. Fill voids between tubular members with noncombustible mineral insulation.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
 - 1. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
 - 2. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
 - 3. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.8 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. Clear Finish: AAMA 611 (AA-M12C22A41) Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick.
 - 2. Color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2438 mm (8 feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.

- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Provide aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.
- D. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- E. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.
 - 1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 32 mm in 3.65 m (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6.3 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
 - 2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 2 mm (1/16 inch). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 8 mm (1/32 inch).
 - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- F. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- G. Install hung door operators specified under Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to ensure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse. Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, plaster, and other harmful contaminants.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 42 29
SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following types of automatic entrance doors:
1. Single and bi-parting sliding automatic entrance doors.
 2. Bi-parting sliding automatic blast resistant entrances.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 7 Sections for caulking to the extent not specified in this section.
 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
 3. Division 8 Section Glazing for materials and installation requirements of glazing for automatic entrance doors.
 4. Division 26 and 28 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for automatic entrance door operators and access control devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. References: Refer to the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10 American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 2. ANSI Z97.1 Standards for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
1. UL 325 Standard for Safety for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver and window Operators and Systems.
- D. American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers (AAADM).

- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes.
 - 2. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 3. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
 - 4. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 5. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 6. ASTM F1642 - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.
 - 7. ASTM F2248-09 - Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass.
 - 8. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA).
 - 1. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
 - 2. AAMA TIR-A9-1991, Metal Curtain Wall Fasteners.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM).
 - 1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural Metal Products.
- H. International Code Council (ICC).
 - 1. IBC: International Building Code Building Code.
- I. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC).
 - 1. UFC 4-010-01, DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings, 8 October 2003 (including change 1, 22 January 2007).
 - 2. UFC 4-010-02, DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standoff Distances for Buildings, 8 October 2003 (including change 1, 19 January 2007).

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activation Device: Device that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to activate the operation of the door.

- B. Safety Device: A device that detects the presence of an object or person within a zone where contact could occur and provides a signal to stop the movement of the door.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide doors that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.
- B. Compliance:
 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10 American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
 2. UL 325 listed.
- C. Automatic door equipment accommodates medium to heavy pedestrian
- D. Operating Temperature Range: -31° F to 130° F (-35° C to 54.44° C).
- E. Entrapment Force Requirements:
 1. Power Operated Sliding Doors: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to prevent stopped door from closing.
 2. Sliding doors provided with a breakaway device shall require no more than 50 lbf (222N) applied 1 inch (25 mm) from the leading edge of the lock stile for the breakout panel to open.
- F. Blast Evaluation Analysis:
 1. The blast resistant entrance system analysis is to comply with the Department of Defense requirements for antiterrorism.
 - a. Referenced standards utilized in analyzing performance to include:
 - 1) UFC 4-010-01, DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings, 8 October 2003 (including change 1, 22 January 2007).
 - 2) UFC 4-010-02, DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standoff Distances for Buildings, 8 October 2003 (including change 1, 19 January 2007).
 - 3) ASTM F2248-09 - Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass.
 - 4) ASTM E1300 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.
 - 5) Aluminum Design Manual. The Aluminum Association, Inc.
 - 6) Proof of certification will be provided by the manufacturer. The structural engineering calculations

shall confirm the structural capacity of the proposed opening to support the blast loads impacting the entrance system and the anchorages of the entrance system to the surrounding construction. If calculations determine the need for additional structural support, supplemental support shall be provided by others (not by this contract).

G. Deflection Limitations:

1. The deflection of any framing member in a direction normal to the plane of the wall when subjected to the specified design loads shall not exceed $L/160$, per UFC.

H. Design Loads:

1. ASTM F2248 is used to determine the equivalent 3-second load for the following conditions:
 - a. Level of Protection: Very Low.
 - b. Standoff Distance: Conventional.
 - c. Explosive Weight: II.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, fabrication, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections and details, indicating dimensions, materials, and fabrication of doors, frames, sidelites, operator, motion /presence sensor control device, anchors, hardware, finish, options and accessories.
 1. Indicate anchorage requirements to comply with the required level of protection and the building substrate conditions.
- C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of aluminum finish.
- D. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.
- E. Blast Evaluation Report: Submit a sealed engineering evaluation report indicating doors, and anchor design. Comply with specified blast performance requirements including: glass loading, frame deflection, and anchor loads.

- F. Manufacturers Field Reports: Submit manufacturer's field reports from AAADM certified technician of inspection and approval of doors for compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 after completion of installation.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door opening installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include spare parts list.
- H. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 10 years of documented experience in manufacturing of doors and equipment of similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. A manufacturer with company certificate issued by AAADM.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing and maintenance of units similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.
- D. Source Limitations for Automatic Entrances: Obtain each type of door, frame, operator and sensor components specified in this Section from a single source, same manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Power-Operated Pedestrian Door Standard: ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (current version).
- F. Emergency Exit door requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic entrance doors serving as a required means of egress.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive automatic entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate on shop drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed tracks and thresholds if applicable. Concrete, reinforcement and formwork are specified in Division 03.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrances with connections to power supplies and access control system as applicable.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Automatic Entrance Doors shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of One (1) year from the date of substantial completion.
- C. During the warranty period a factory-trained technician shall perform service and affect repairs. A safety inspection shall be performed after each adjustment or repair and a completed inspection form shall be submitted to the Owner.
- D. During the warranty period all warranty work, including but not limited to emergency service, shall be performed during normal business hours.
- E. Manufacturer shall have in place a dispatch procedure that shall be available 24 hours a Day, 7 Days a week for emergency call back service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems, 1900 Airport Road, Monroe, NC 28110. Toll Free (877) SPEC-123. Website www.assaabloyentrance.com
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - 2. Horton Automatics; a Division of Overhead Door Corporation.
 - 3. Stanley Access Technologies; Division of The Stanley Works.

2.2 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. Door 150: Besam Defender sliding automatic blast resistant doors. (Basis of Design)
1. Aluminum doors and frames with sidelites and active door leaves.
 2. Overhead concealed, electro-mechanical, microprocessor controlled sliding door operator.
 3. Operator housing, guide system and door carriers.
 4. Bi-parting, fixed sidelite, blast protection door system.
 - a. Configuration: Bi-parting, four equal panel door unit with two operable leaves and two fixed sidelite units.
 - b. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
 - c. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves only.
 - d. Mounting: Overhead header installed between jambs.
- B. Door 151: Besam SL500 sliding automatic doors. (Basis of Design)
1. Aluminum doors and frames with sidelites and active door leaves.
 2. Overhead concealed, electro-mechanical, microprocessor controlled sliding door operator.
 3. Operator housing, guide system and door carriers.
 4. Single slide, full breakout, door system.
 - a. Configuration: Single slide, two equal panel door unit with one operable leaf and one pocket type sidelite unit.
 - b. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
 - c. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Interior sliding leaf and sidelite unit.
 - d. Mounting: Overhead header installed between jambs.
- C. Door 112: Besam SL500 SA-PP sliding automatic doors. (Basis of Design)
1. Aluminum doors and frames with sidelites and active door leaves.
 2. Overhead concealed, electro-mechanical, microprocessor controlled sliding door operator.
 3. Operator housing, guide system and door carriers.
 4. Bi-parting, surface mounted door system.
 - a. Configuration: Bi-parting, two panel door unit with two operable leaves and no sidelite units; using fixed sidelite guide tracks.
 - b. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
 - c. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves.
 - d. Mounting: Surface mounted header installed on face of wall.

2.3 ALUMINUM DOORS

- A. Besam SL500: Doors and Frames: Extruded Aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.
1. Door panels shall have a minimum .125 inch (2 mm) structural wall thickness including adjoining horizontal members and perimeter frames where applicable.
 2. Door Construction shall be by means of an integrated corner block with 3/8 inch all-thread through bolt from each stile.
 3. Glass stops shall be .062 inch (15.8 mm) wall thickness and shall provide security function as a standard by means of a fixed non-removable exterior section with glazing to be performed from the interior only. Glazing stops that allow for glass removal from the exterior shall not be deemed as equivalent.
 4. The sliding door system shall include two adjustable interlocks securing the leading stile of the sidelite and the butt stile of the sliding door panel together.
 5. Weather-stripping shall be slide-in type, replaceable pile mohair seals retained by the aluminum extrusions. The following types of weather-stripping are required: complementing weather-stripping on the joining vertical stiles of the sidelite and sliding door panels, complementing weather-stripping on the lead edge of the lock stiles of bi-parting doors, single pile weather-stripping between the carrier and the header, single pile weather-stripping on the lead edge stile of single slide door panels, dual pile weather-stripping on the pivot stile of breakout sidelite panels, and dual pile weather-stripping on the butt stile of fixed sidelite panels. Bottom rails shall be provided with an adjustable nylon sweep.
 - a. EcoDoor Seals: High pile mohair weather stripping on the lock stile of the sliding doors, integrated mohair weather stripping with vinyl fin on the joining vertical stiles of the sidelite and sliding door panels, and expandable foam inserts in leading stile of sidelite panels at pockets for interlocks. Bottom rails shall be provided with a concealed adjustable nylon sweep
 6. Vertical Stiles shall be medium stile 4 inch (102 mm).
 7. Bottom Rails shall be standard 10 inch (254 mm).
 8. Intermediate Muntin shall be 4 inch (102 mm).
- B. Besam Defender: Doors and Frames: Extruded Aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.

1. Door panels shall have a minimum structural wall thickness including adjoining horizontal members and perimeter frames where applicable to achieve the required level of protection when subject to the specified explosive charge at the indicated standoff distance.
2. Door Construction shall be by means of concealed cleats (shear blocks) and tie rods (through bolts).
3. Glass Stops shall provide a 45 mm deep glazing pocket with 40 mm of edge bite, and allow for up to a 23.5 mm (1 inch) glazing thickness.
4. Manufacturer's standard replaceable weather-stripping. Complementing weather-stripping shall be provided on joining vertical and lead edge stiles. Single pile weather stripping between the carrier and the header on the lead stile(s) of the sidelite(s) and the trailing stile(s) of the sliding door(s). Bottom rails shall be provided with an adjustable nylon brush sweep.
5. Vertical Stiles shall be medium stile 4 inch (102 mm).
 - a. All vertical stiles shall be internally steel stiffened.
6. Bottom Rails shall be standard 10 inch (254 mm).

2.4 Glazing and Security Glazing

- A. Besam SL500 Entrance Glazing: Glazing shall comply with ANSI Z97.1, thickness as indicated.
 1. 1" (25 mm) overall thickness insulating glass unit consisting of an interior and exterior glass lite; both lites to be 1/4 inch (6 mm) tempered glass.
 - a. Glazing Installation: Per automatic entrance manufacturer and Division 8 Section "Glazing" requirements.
- B. Besam Defender Entrance Glazing: Glazing shall comply with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300, thickness as indicated.
 1. 7/16" (11.11 mm) three ply laminated impact rated glazing consisting of 2 annealed glass panes and 1 polyvinyl-butyril (PVB) interlayers.
 - a. Glazing shall meet the required level of explosion performance specified.
 - b. Glazing Installation: Silicone glazed in a fixed glazing pocket.

- 1) Glazing shall be factory installed by the blast entrance manufacturer.

2.5 ALUMINUM FRAMES

- A. Framing Members: Provide automatic entrances as complete assemblies. Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum framing reinforced as required to support loads.
 1. Vertical jambs shall be 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) by 4-1/2 inches (114.3 mm).
- B. Besam SL500 Header: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum header unit extending full width of entrance unit to conceal door operators, carrier assemblies, and roller track, complete with hinged access panel for service of door operator, and controls.
 1. Capacity: Capable of supporting active breakout leafs up to maximum of 300 lb (136 kg) per leaf when header is supported per manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Size: 4-1/2 inches (114.3 mm) wide by 7 inches (177.8 mm) high.
 - a. Header height including the sensor plate cap which spans the clear door opening width is 8 inches (204.3 mm) high.
 3. Hinge Point: Continuous hinge at top of header allows for complete access to operator and internal electronic and mechanical assemblies.
- C. Besam Defender Header: Extruded aluminum header unit extending full width of entrance unit to conceal door operators, carrier assemblies, and roller track, complete with hinged access panel for service of door operator, and controls.
 1. Hinge Point: Continuous hinge at top of header allows for complete access to operator and internal electronic and mechanical assemblies.
 2. Design: Header designed to meet the required level of explosion performance.
- D. Door Carriers: Manufacturer's carrier assemblies that allow vertical adjustment and meet the required performance level of the entrance.
 1. Besam SL500 Carriage Assembly: Carriage bar with two wheel assemblies. Each assembly shall have tandem roller wheels.
 - a. Roller Wheels: Two heavy duty Delrin roller wheels per wheel assembly, for a total of four (4) roller wheels, 1-7/16 inch (36.51 mm) diameter, per active door leaf for operation over

a replaceable aluminum track. Single journal with sealed oil impregnated bearings.

b. Two (2) heavy duty self-aligning anti-risers per leaf.

2. Besam Defender Carriage Assembly: Three enhanced carriage wheel assemblies with heavy duty anti-riser plates, per active door leaf for operation.

a. Steel roller wheels that meet the performance level required for the entrance. Single journal with sealed oil impregnated bearings.

b. Lateral carriage restraint mechanism.

2.6 Hardware

A. Besam SL500 Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware as required for operation indicated.

1. Breakaway arms and bottom pivot assemblies shall be supplied by the manufacturer and shall be adjustable to comply with applicable codes.

a. Wind resistant hydraulic dampener to control movement of breakout panels.

2. Locking hardware shall be provided as indicated.

a. Electrified slide lock shall automatically lock the sliding function of all sliding door panels within the entrance when the door panels are in the closed position.

1) Fail secure operation: Slide lock shall lock the sliding function of the door panels upon loss of power.

2) Exterior jamb mounted key switch to unlock sliding door operation.

b. Exit devices shall lock the breakout function while allowing emergency egress at all times. Exit devices in combination with the automatic slide locking hardware to be provided on secured doors. Automatic locking for the sliding door when the door control switch is in the closed position.

1) Flush mounted Adams-Rite F86 Series, concealed vertical rod exit devices mounted to active doors.

3. Keyed cylinders shall be provided as indicated.

a. Keyed cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

B. Besam Defender Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware as required for operation indicated.

1. Breakaway arms and bottom pivot assemblies shall be supplied by the manufacturer and shall be adjustable to comply with applicable codes and performance requirements.
2. Locking hardware shall be provided as indicated.
 - a. Electrified slide lock shall automatically lock the sliding function of all sliding door panels within the entrance when the door panels are in the closed position.
 - 1) Fail secure operation: Slide lock shall lock the sliding function of the door panels upon loss of power.
 - 2) Exterior jamb mounted key switch to unlock sliding door operation.
 - b. Two point locking system with throw rod into carrier arm and mortise hookbolt.
 - 1) Interior Side: Keyed cylinder.
 - a) Lock indicators shall be provided.
 - 2) Exterior Side: Keyed cylinder.
3. Keyed cylinders shall be provided as indicated.
 - a. Keyed cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

C. Guide Track/Threshold: Manufacturer's threshold as indicated.

1. Door 150: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) high continuous aluminum threshold shall span the entire width of the sliding door header. Threshold design shall allow for extruded ramps to securely interlock to flat section of threshold to meet ADA requirements.
2. Door 151: Aluminum guide track adjacent to the sidelite portion of the sliding automatic door assembly. Top of guide track shall be installed flush with adjacent flooring surfaces.
3. Door 112: Aluminum fixed sidelite guide track mounted along the face of the wall and shall not extend past the jamb into the door opening.

2.7 SLIDING DOOR OPERATOR

A. Door Operator and Controller:

1. Electro-mechanical controlled unit utilizing a high-efficiency, energy efficient, DC motor requiring a maximum of 3 amp current draw, allowing 5 operators on one 20 amp circuit. The supplied system shall have the capability to operate at full performance well beyond a brown out and high line voltage conditions (85V - 265V) sensing changes and adjusting automatically. The operator

shall allow an adjustable hold open time delay of 0 to 60 seconds and have internal software to incorporate a self-diagnostic system.

B. Microprocessor Control Box:

1. Modular control unit to allow for changing technology. Factory-adjusted configuration with opening and closing speeds set to comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 requirements and electronic dampening to reduce wear on drive train. Should the drive train operations deviate from design criteria ranges, Watchdog Control Circuit Monitoring will assume command of the system and shut down the automatic function allowing a secondary supervisory circuit to perform as a backup. Control unit shall allow the following functions:
 - a. Diagnostics with the ability to produce application data.
2. Multi-position keyed cylinder mode selector switch to be interior jamb mounted and shall allow selection of the indicated functions to be engaged when switch is turned to the appropriate setting. Mode selector control to allow the following functions:
 - a. "Off"
 - b. "Exit Only" one way traffic with automatic operation from the interior.
 - c. "Two Way Traffic" allowing automatic operation from exterior and interior.
 - d. "Partial Opening" energy saving door position allows door to automatically adjust opening width based on amount of usage, that is, full open during high use and partial open during low use. The control for this setting is programmable allowing adjustment to both the usage setting and the opening width.
 - e. "Hold Open" doors activated and held in the full open position.

2.8 ACTIVATION AND SAFETY CONTROL DEVICES

- A. General: Provide the types of activation and safety devices specified in accordance with ANSI/BHMA standards, for the condition of exposure and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated. Coordinate activation and safety devices with door operation and door operator mechanisms.
- B. Combination Activation Motion Sensor/Safety Presence Sensor:

1. Shall be a sliding door sensor utilizing K-band microwave technology to detect motion and focused active infrared technology to detect presence, combined in a single housing surface mounted on each side of the header.
 - a. Presence sensor shall remain active at all times.
 - b. The sensor shall communicate with the automatic door operator through a self-monitoring connection that allows the door to go into a fail-safe mode preventing the door from closing in the event of a sensor failure.
 2. Motion/presence detecting sensors to be field installed and adjusted.
- C. Hold Open Beam Safety Presence Sensor:
1. Photoelectric Safety Beams: Shall be two (2) Besam transmitter/receiver assemblies with infrared photoelectric beams on each side of the frame, to stop the door movement when the beam is broken. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.

2.9 ELECTRICAL

- A. High-Efficiency DC Motor: Maximum of 3 amp current draw, allowing 5 operators to run on one 20 Amp circuit.
- B. Power: Self-detecting line voltage capable control. 120 VAC through 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 3 amp minimum incoming power with solid earth ground connection for each door system.
- C. Key Impulse Input: Input for card readers or remote activation with independent adjustable hold open delay.
- D. Wiring: Separate internal channel raceway free from moving parts.
- E. Brown out / high voltage capability: System has capability to operate at full performance well beyond brown out and high voltage line conditions (85 V - 265 V) sensing changes and adjusting automatically.
- F. Monitored Battery Backup: Shall be concealed in header and capable of full operation in blackout conditions, including sensor capabilities for minimum of 100 cycles.
- G. Digital Cycle Counter: Battery powered, 7 digit LCD cycle counter with a reset feature to track door usage cycles.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Anodized Finish:

1. AAMA 611, Clear, AA- M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections.
- C. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors.
 1. Anchor sliding entrance system securely in place as required for specified requirements.
 2. Install surface mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
 3. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.
- D. Glazing: Glaze sliding automatic entrance door panels in accordance with the Glass Association of North America (GANA) Glazing Manual, published recommendations of glass product manufacturer, and published instructions of automatic entrance system manufacturer.
 1. Blast resistant entrance system to be factory glazed by the blast door manufacturer for compliance with the blast requirements of the project, published recommendations of glass product manufacturer, and in accordance with the Glass Association of North America (GANA) Glazing Manual.
- E. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide weather tight installation.
 1. Set thresholds, bottom guide and track systems and framing members in full bed of sealants.

2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

F. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door and sidelite as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.10 and manufacturers installation instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturers Field Services:

1. Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

2. Before placing doors into operation, AAADM certified technician shall inspect and approve doors for compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Certified technician shall be approved by manufacturer.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door operators, controls and hardware for smooth and safe operation and for weather tight closure. Adjust doors in compliance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door installation.

B. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess sealants, compounds, dirt and other substances. Repair damages finish to match original finish.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section Glazing for cleaning and maintaining glass.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain safe operation of the door.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.
 - 1. Thermally isolated, pressure equalized on interior.
 - 2. Type: Unit and Mullion system to include following:
 - a. Glass Integral reinforcing.
 - b. Closures, trim, subsills and flashings.
 - c. Column covers.
 - d. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- C. Miscellaneous Metal Members: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Firestopping between Curtain Wall and Structure: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Aluminum and Glass Hinged Entry Doors and Storefront Construction: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- G. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- H. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- I. Louvers and Wall Vents: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in design, fabrication, and installation of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size.

- b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing who has continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size for previous five (5) years.
- c. Manufacturer is to provide technical field representation at project site, as a minimum, at start of project, during middle, towards end of project, and during field testing of field mockup panel.
- d. Manufacturers Professional Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of glazed aluminum curtain walls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- e. Testing Laboratory: Contractor is to retain AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.
- f. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.
 - 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.
- g. Qualification of Welders:
 - 1) Welding is to be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M, using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for this work.

B. Pre-Installation Conference

1. Prior to starting installation of glazed curtain wall system schedule conference with COR to demonstrate the following:
 - a. Clear understanding of construction documents.
 - b. Onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to curtain wall system.
 - c. Coordination of work of various trades involved. Conference is to be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of curtain wall system, flashing and sheet metal work, firestopping system and curtain wall manufacturer and their technical field representatives. Conflicts are to be resolved and confirmed in writing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
 1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
 2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
 3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
 4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:48 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, flashing and coping details, glazing details, firestopping assemblies at edge of slabs and details of installation. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
 2. Submit for curtain wall system, accessories. Tentative approval of drawings is to be received before fabrication of mock-up. Final approval of drawings is to be deferred pending approval of mock-up and accessories.
 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.
- E. Samples:

1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 305 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded shape section or 305 mm by 305 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.
2. Submit corner section of framing members showing fasteners, panels, glazing methods, glazing materials, and weather-stripping. Submit one (1) sample minimum 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches). In lieu of submitting separate samples for corner section, intermediate section, and panel, one (1) composite sample incorporating all components and features listed may be submitted.
3. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include two (2) or more units of each sample indicating extreme limits of color variations.

F. Glass:

1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

G. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Design Data:

- a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer (PE).

2. Factory Test Reports:

- a. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as indicated by manufacturer's testing procedures. Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing. Submit appropriate testing reports for specific tests indicated below:

- 1) Deflection and structural tests.
- 2) Water penetration tests.
- 3) Air infiltration tests.
- 4) Delamination tests.
- 5) Thermal conductance tests.

H. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:
 - a. Metal extrusions.
 - b. Metal accessories.
 - c. Statement(s) that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
 - d. Statement(s) indicating manufacturers and installers conform with qualifications as specified.
 - e. Submit list (minimum of five (5)) of equivalent project size installations for both manufacturer and installer.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports:

1. Submit field reports of manufacturer's field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project.

J. Welders: Submit welders qualifications as specified.

K. Testing Laboratory: Submit Testing Laboratory qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.
- B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection sequence.
- C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal curtain wall members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.
- D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and to permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, is to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate

measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 501.8-13.....Test Method for Determination of Resistance of Human Impact of Window Systems Intended for Use in Psychiatric Applications
 - MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual
 - CW 10-12.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
 - CW 11-85.....Design Windloads for Buildings and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing
 - CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)
 - TIR A11-04.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind Loads
 - 501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
 - 503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
 - 2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
 - A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A193/A193M-14a.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service
 - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)

B211-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire

B211M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire
(Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-
Heading, Wire, and Rods

C578-14a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C794-10.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of
Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1193-13.....Guide for Use of Joint Sealants

C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box
Apparatus

C1521-13.....Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed
Weatherproofing

D1037-12.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers
and Particle Panel Materials

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference

E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation

E783-02(R2010).....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air
Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and
Doors

- E1105-00(R2008)Field Determination of Water Penetration of
Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and
Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure
Differences
- E. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
D1.2/D.1.2M-06(R2014) ..Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
MIL-C-18480(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent,
Coal Tar Base
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
500 Series (2006)Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)
Paint 25-97 (2004)Red Iron Oxide Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer
(Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
- I. U.S. Veterans Administration:
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazed aluminum curtain wall system for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Design Requirements: Basis of Design: Kawneer 1600 Curtainwall System 1 with Steel Reinforcement with Pilkington K Glass Optilam Insulight.
 - 1. With Kawneer 500 Heavy Wall IR Entrance Doors with Pilkington K Glass Optilam Insulight as part of the complete system.
- B. No glass breakage, or damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories is permitted due to deformation design requirements indicated.

- a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with AAMA MCWM-1.
 - b. Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing and entrances from single manufacturer.
 - c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated and adjacent to contiguous related work and ensure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified. Coordinate continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
 - d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).
 - e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.
- C. Calculations: Submit professionally prepared calculations to indicate how design requirements for structural loading, thermal, and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. Conform with system performance requirements specified.
- C. Provide curtain wall components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:
 1. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with code.
 2. Water Penetration:
 - a. No water penetration is to occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure

- of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).
- b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
3. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
 - a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
 - b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
 4. Deflections Test: ASTM E330/E330M, Procedure B:
 - a. No member is to deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, is to have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm (1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door is to be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).
 - 1) Windows are to meet same requirements for deflection and structural adequacy as specified for framing members when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M except permanent deformation is not to exceed 0.4 percent; there is to be no glass breakage, and no permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, hardware, or operating devices.
 - 2) Windows are to have no water penetration when tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E331.
 5. Thermal Conductance Tests: ASTM C1363.
 - a. The thermal transmittance of opaque panels are not to exceed a U-value, Btu/hr./sq. ft./ degree F, as required and indicated on construction documents for exterior wall system, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363. Average calculated thermal transmittance of complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components are not to exceed a U-value per code.

6. Physical Security Mission Critical Facilities:
 - a. Provide glazed aluminum curtain walls designed to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Mission Critical Facilities.
 - 1) Blast Resistance: Design level vehicle threat (W2) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP2.
7. Behavioral Health Interior Access Windows: Provide interior access windows designed to meet the 2711 Newton meters (Nm) (2000 ft-lb.) simulated human impact test in accordance with AAMA 501.8-13.

2.3 MATERIALS:

- A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M (B221); 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M (B209); 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
 2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
- C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.
- E. Fasteners:
 1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
 2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
 3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.
- F. Shims: Metal or plastic.
- G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:
 1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints:
Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
 5. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
 - a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
 - b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).
 - c. Tensile at 150% Elongation (of original bench mark distance): 55 kPa (80 psi).
 - d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.
 - e. Peel Strength Aluminum, After 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm (34 pounds per inch).
 6. Structural silicone is not be used to support dead weight of vertical glass or panels.
 7. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.
 8. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glass and metal equivalent to those required for project.
 9. Exposed Metal to Metal Joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- H. Glazing Materials:
1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 2. Glazing Gaskets:
 - a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glass and spandrel panel.
 - b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.
 3. Glass Sizes and Clearances:
 - a. Accommodate up to 25 mm (1 inch) glazing.
 - b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip glass to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting is to occur in factory.

4. Glass Setting Materials:

- a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glass installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.

I. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING for requirements.

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Curtain wall components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly are to be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable. Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.
- B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") are to be mechanically fastened.
- C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally are to be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.
- D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:
 1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.
 2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.
- E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.
- F. Concealed Interior Mullion Reinforcing: ASTM A36/A36M steel shapes as required for strength and mullion size limitations, hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.5 METAL FINISHES:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7-mil thick (min.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.
- B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals are to receive a protective coating of bituminous paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install and erect glazed curtain wall system and all components in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.

- D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.
- G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.
- H. Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
 - 2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two (2) identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).
 - 3. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- I. Windows:
 - 1. Install windows in accordance with details indicated and approved shop drawing detail drawings.
 - 2. Seal exterior metal to metal joints between members of windows, frames, mullions, and mullion covers in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Remove excess sealant.
- J. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Joint Sealants: Are to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed are to be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions are to conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40 and 90 degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings are to be of type that leave no residue on metals.

3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound is to be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, is to be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four (4) hours, but at no time is this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).
4. Apply primer to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after sealant work is completed.
5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated in construction documents. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.
7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with solvent approved by sealant and curtain wall manufacturers. Upon completion of sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

K. Glass:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawings for glass types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets.

4. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer and by curtain wall manufacturer.
5. Provide sashes designed for outside glazing.
6. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glass as specified.
7. Insulating and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 2540 mm (100 united inches) in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding sealant. Provide perimeter frames and ventilator sections with glazing rebates for unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.
8. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of wall system. Provide weeping of lock-strip gaskets in accordance with recommendation of glass manufacturer.

L. Metal Copings:

1. Refer to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for requirements of metal copings when they are not a part of glazed curtain wall system work.
2. Coordinate curtain wall installation with metal coping detail on construction documents. Provide watertight seal to meet criteria set forth in this section regarding air and water penetration.

3.4 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust windows and doors to provide a tight fit at contact points and operate easily.
- B. Adjust weather-stripping to make even contact with surfaces.
- C. Adjust operating hardware and moving parts.

3.5 CLEANING:

- A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.

- E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glass surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR for approval.
- B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with AAMA MCWM-1. Conduct test on two (2) wall areas, two (2) bays wide by two (2) stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by COR.
- C. Test Specimen:
 1. Test specimen is to include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber is to be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test is to be conducted using positive static air pressure.
 2. Test specimens are to be selected by COR after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with construction documents.
- D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer's field representative, in a minimum of two (2) areas and as follows:
 1. Test structural silicone sealant according to field adhesion test method described in AAMA CW 13.
 2. Test weatherseal sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783 and to values indicated below, whichever is more stringent.
 1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
 2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
 3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.

- F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.
 - 1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water is to be present.
- G. Retesting:
 - 1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
 - 2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.
 - 3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas are to be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
 - 4. Should second test fail, COR may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.
- H. Rejection:
 - 1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test is cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION, TESTING, AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Instruct Government's personnel in proper operation and maintenance of horizontal sliding entrance door equipment. Train personnel in procedures to follow in event of operational failures or malfunctions.
- B. Acceptance: At completion of project, and as a condition of acceptance, horizontal sliding entrance door equipment and systems are to be operated for a period of fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days without breakdown.

3.8 PROTECTION:

- A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods are to be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present

neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 08 56 53
BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated fixed and slider aluminum, blast resistant exterior window units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Window Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
3. D1.6/D1.6M-07 - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
2. A123/A123M-15- Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. A320/A320M-15a - Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar.
5. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
6. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
7. E283-04(2012) - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
8. E331-00(2009) - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
9. F1233-08(2013) - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems.

10. F1642-12 - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

1. 752-10(R2013) - Bullet Resisting Equipment.

G. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

1. 4-010-01-2012 - DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.

1. Required Participants:

a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Architect/Engineer.

c. Inspection and Testing Agency.

d. Contractor.

e. Installer.

f. Manufacturer's field representative.

g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

a. Installation schedule.

b. Installation sequence.

c. Preparatory work.

d. Protection before, during, and after installation.

e. Installation.

f. Transitions and connections to other work.

g. Inspecting and testing.

h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show dimensioned details of window units, including intended metal and glazing materials. 1: 20 (Three quarter inch equals 1 foot)

scaled elevations showing interior and exterior. Indicated how window units can be replaced or removed, including replacement of glazing.

2. Show detailed sections at 1: 5 (3 inch equal 1 foot) scale for members; indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, together with connections, fasteners, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
 3. Provide final submittal drawings as DWG AutoCAD files.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product, metal, and alloy when applicable.
 2. Indicate manufacturer's recommendations for fasteners, welding, applied finishes, hardware and accessories.
 3. Installation instructions.
 4. Standard color chart.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
1. Window blast resistance.
- F. Calculations: Prepared by qualified blast consultant verifying window and glazing assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.
 3. Welders and welding procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures and installs specified products.
 2. Manufactured and installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications:
1. Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
 2. Steel: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 3. Sheet Steel: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver prefabricated unit in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, unit type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, wet, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting window fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Basis of Design: EFCO 6651.
- B. Design windows complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Comply with UFC 4-010-01, ASTM F1642, ASTM F1233 and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 2. Provide indicated levels of resistance for blast resistant window assemblies. Resistance level applies to anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, glass retention, and hardware.
 - 3. Provide units meeting UFC 4-010-01 High rating.
 - 4. Would be attackers cannot penetrate through secure closed window assembly.
 - 5. Provide combined performances within rating limitations knowing certain attacks can result in severe damage to unit and require replacement.
- C. Blast Resistant (BR) Assemblies: Manufacturer's window unit assembled with panels, inserts, glazing and framing.

1. Provide BR rated units where shown or scheduled:
 - a. UL 752, Level 3.
- D. Thermal Movement: Assembly capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from ambient range of 67 degrees C (150 degrees F) to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).
- E. Design Performance: Comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for AW Class.
 1. Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Water Infiltration: ASTM E331; no uncontrolled penetration at 300 Pa (6.2 psf), minimum, pressure differential.
 3. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283; Maximum 6 L/s/sq. m (0.1 cu. Ft./min./sq. ft.) at static pressure difference of 300 Pa (6.2 psf).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304; formed stainless steel members.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
 1. Framing Members: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52, or alloy 6061-T6; 5 mm (3/16 inch) minimum thickness.
 2. Trim and Stops not exposed to forced entry attack: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52; 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) minimum thickness.
- C. Steel Shapes/Plates/Bars: ASTM A36/A36M, except where another designation is indicated.
- D. Bolts and Fasteners: ASTM A320/A320M; Type 300-series stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, and washers. Non-removable type where accessible from attack side.
- E. Window Cleaner's Bolts: Nonmagnetic stainless steel, complying with safety regulations for window cleaning equipment.
- F. Glazing Materials: Rated laminated assembly as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide blast resistant windows from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Assemblies: Shop fabricate matching profiles indicated on Drawings. Make welds that comply with AWS standards; exposed welds ground smooth. Provide welded-in-place reinforcements and anchorage devices.
1. Removable Glazing Stops: Applied to room side of window.
 - a. Miter and weld removable stops at corners.
 - b. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk screws, spaced as required for specified performance requirements.
 2. New Building: Frame system with inner frame, outer frame, and fasteners to connect frames together.
 - a. Preassemble inner frame with glazing for bolting to outer frame.
 - b. Provide both frames shall be supplied by one manufacturer.
 - c. Anchorage: Provide anchors to provide the following:
 - 1) Yield strength: 900 MPa (130,000 psi).
 - 2) Tensile strength: 1033 MPa (150,000 psi).
 3. Existing Buildings: Fabricate continuous frame for anchoring to existing wall with expansion anchors.
 - a. Provide both inner and outer frames by one manufacturer.
 - b. Anchorage: Provide anchors to provide the following:
 - 1) Yield Strength: 900 MPa (130,000 psi).
 - 2) Tensile Strength: 1240 MPa (180,000 psi).
- B. Unit Anchorages: Fabricate metal anchorage system complying with performance requirements.
- C. Unit Glazing: Laminated glass assembly meeting UFC 4-010-01 and tested according to ASTM F1642, as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. General: Finish fabricated units including framing, sub-framing, hardware, and accessories.
1. Color: Clear anodized aluminum.
- B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bituminous Paint: SSPC Paint 12 (cold-applied asphalt mastic).
- B. Welding Materials: Type to suit application for color match, strength and compatibility in fabricated item.

1. Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M, TIG using rods made from alloyed Type 308 stainless steel.
 2. Steel: D1.1/D1.1M.
 3. Steel Sheet: D1.3/D1.3M-08.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify opening is correctly sized and located.
 2. Verify substrate is prepared to receive frame anchors.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply bituminous coating approximately 30 mils dry film thickness, or other suitable permanent separator, on surfaces of dissimilar metals, and metal surfaces in contact with concrete.
 1. Where the metals are exposed to view, provide a plastic or neoprene separator between dissimilar metals.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
- B. Install window units according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Set units accurately, plumb, and level.
- D. Securely anchor to partition framing as shown on approved submittal drawings to withstand specified performance.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed window surfaces. Remove temporary labels, contaminants, and stains.
- B. Clean glazing according to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect window units from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS, Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS, Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS, Section 32 31 33, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES and Section 32 31 19, DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES.
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- 101-15.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See hardware sets for basis of design for all door hardware.

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.

5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.

9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS

- A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer

case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Best Access Systems removable core shall be basis of design. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and

- latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design, see hardware sets for basis of design. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
 4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
 5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
 2. Strength Ranking: Grade 1, 1,200 lbf.
 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: See hardware sets for basis of design.
 4. Residual Magnetism: See hardware sets for basis of design.

2.13 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.14 KEY CABINET

- A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.
- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the

permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."

- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system.
- E. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging :
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;

- b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.20 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4

inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Doors: Key cylinders as directed by owner with same Grand Master keying system. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following doors:
 1. Coiling counter doors.
 2. Aluminum sliding doors.
 3. Cabinets.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.36. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.30 FINISHES

- A. See hardware sets for basis of design for hardware finishes. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.31 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Provide tamperproof screws and fasteners. Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified

keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. PE - Pemko
4. RO - Rockwood
5. SA - Sargent
6. OT - By Others
7. SI - Simplex-KABA ILCO
8. SU - Securitron
9. HS - HES
10. RF - Rixson
11. NO - Norton
12. HA - Hager

- C. Provide UL listed hardware at all fire rated openings.
- D. Provide 1 Door Seal (ROE154) S88 BL (head & jambs) PE at all fire rated openings.
- E. Hardware Schedule

Set: 1.0

Doors: 177, 189

2	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT	630	MR
1	Removable Mullion	L980A	US28	SA
1	Magnetic Lock	DM62		SU
2	Exit Device-Delay	SG 55 56 57 58 73 8513 ETL	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder	73 41 (for mullion)	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify keyway)	US15	SA
2	Surface Closer	PS2800STH TBGN	689	NO
1	Threshold	2009APK		PE
1	Weatherstrip	By door/frame supplier		PE
2	Sweep	345ANB		PE
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Push Button	EEB3N		SU
2	Position Switch (surface)	MSS-1		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on push side.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Undercut door to allow sweep to come in contact with threshold for weather resistant seal.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked permitting delayed egress and exit.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader either side, the magnetic locks will release and entry/exit will be allowed.
 - Door magnets may be temporarily released by emergency push button at care team center desk.
 - Door may be left unsecured during designated hours by access control system.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, magnetic locks will release allowing immediate egress.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 001,002

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT	630	MR
1	Storeroom Lock	73 8204 LNL	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Threshold	2009APK		PE

1	Gasketing	294AV	PE
1	Rain Guard	346C	PE
1	Sweep	345ANB	PE
1	Position Switch (surface)	MSS-1	SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)	SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Undercut door to allow sweep to come in contact with threshold for weather resistant seal.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 218C, C110, C112

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
1	Exit Device-Delay	SG 55 56 73 8504 814	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Concealed Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	PS2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Threshold	2009APK		PE
1	Gasketing	294AV		PE
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE
1	Sweep	345ANB		PE
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch (surface)	MSS-1		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on push side.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Undercut door to allow sweep to come in contact with threshold for weather resistant seal.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked permitting delayed egress and exit.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the latches will retract and allow entry.
 - Door may be left unlocked during designated hours by access control system.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 152, 152A

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Surface Closer	PS2800STH TBGN	689	NO
1	Armor Plate	K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast) 400	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on push side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - Door may be left unlocked during designated hours by access control system.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 108, 111

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	H T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	L02101-Cast) 400	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.

- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - Door may be left unlocked during designated hours by access control system.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 107A, C102

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Surface Closer	2800STH TBGN	689	NO
1	Armor Plate	K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - Door may be left unlocked during designated hours by access control system.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 7.0

Doors: 112A, 170A, 170B

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
1	Exit Device-Delay	SG 55 56 73 8504 814	US32D	SA

1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Automatic Operator	Specified in Section 08 71 13.11		
1	Armor Plate	K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Floor Stop (L02121)	439 TORX	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Door Operator Switch	Specified in Section 08 71 13.11		
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked permitting delayed egress and exit.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader retract latches, power automatic operator switch and allow manual or automatic entry.
 - Door may be left unlatched for push/pull operation during designated hours by access control system.
 - Inside automatic operator switch is always active.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will close and become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 8.0

Doors: 112, 150, 151

1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Cylinder	73 41 (for keyswitch)	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify keyway)	US15	SA

Notes:

- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Balance of hardware by door system supplier.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked permitting delayed egress and exit.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the door will open by automatic operation.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will close become unlocked.
 - Emergency egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 9.0

Doors: C101

2 Swing Clear

	Continuous Hinge	HG326 HT MB EL-CEPTx32D x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx screws	630	MR
2	Exit Device-Delay	12 SG 57 59 NB8710 x security fasteners	US32D	SA
1	Cylinder	73 41 (for keyswitch)	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify keyway)	US15	SA
2	Magnetic Lock (E08501)	M62BD		SU
2	Automatic Operator	Specified in Section 08 71 13.11		
4	Armor Plate (UL)	K1050 F 35" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
2	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Interlock Relay	RLP-24		SU
2	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
2	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
2	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Keyswitch	MKAN2		SU
2	Door Operator Switch	Specified in Section 08 71 13.11		
2	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA
2	Mag Hold Open	994		RF

Notes:

- * Card Reader by security consultant.
- * 120VAC Power, conduit, and wiring by division 26.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation narrative:
 - Doors are normally closed and locked permitting delayed egress and exit.
 - Authorized credential presented to card reader either side releases the electro-magnetic lock, exit device latches will retract and operator will be powered to allow for entry or exit.
 - Doors will close and become secure after completion of automatic operator cycle.
 - Upon activation of the fire/safety system, loss of power or turning key switch off the electromagnetic locks will become unlocked and manual egress by exit device from either side of the door is allowed.
 - All doors with electromagnetic locks and double sided card readers should be reviewed and approved by all local code officials, owner and architect.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 167A, 167B

3	Hinge Spring (hvy wt.)	H T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)	MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P	MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)	SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)	SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)	SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 11.0

Doors: 155, 159, 160, 161, 163, 156, 157, 165A, 165B, 166A, 166B, 168, 169, 172

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Surface Closer	2800ST TBGN 689 NO		
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will remain locked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 12.0

Doors: 156A, 174

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS 180 degree swing	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Surface Closer	PS2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on push side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, door will remain locked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 13.0

Doors: 173, 178, 179, 180

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Electromechanical Closer w/ Sensor	7115SZ 24VDC	689	NO
1	Armor Plate	K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Floor Stop (L02121)	439 TORX US26D RO		
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - Door identifies when pedestrian or carts are in opening holding door open and will close after exit or upon fire alarm activation.
 - In the event of a loss of power door will close and become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 14.0

Doors: 158, 192

2	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT EL-CEPTx32D ETAP AS	630	MR
2	Flush Bolt (Self-latching)	2805 / 2905 (top bolt only)	US32D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
2	Friction Ball Catch	911RC	US26D	RO
2	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast) 400	US26D	RO
2	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Meeting Stile Gasket	(ROE155)S772		PE
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on push side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - In the event of a loss of power or fire alarm activation, active door leaf will close and remain locked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 15.0

Doors: 182, 183

2	Swing Clear Continuous Hinge	HG326 HT MB EL-CEPTx32D x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx screws	630	MR
2	Flush Bolt (self-latching)	2805 / 2905 (top bolt only)	US32D	RO
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
2	Friction Ball Catch	911RC	US26D	RO
1	Armor Plate	K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Floor Stop (L02121)	439 TORX	US26D	RO
1	Door Seal (ROE154)	S88 BL (head & jambs)		PE
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.
 - Door identifies when pedestrian or carts are in opening holding door open and will close after exit or upon fire alarm activation.
 - In the event of a loss of power door will close and become unlocked.
 - Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 16.0

Doors: C101A

2	Swing Clear Continuous Hinge	HG326 HT MB EL-CEPTx32D x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx screws	630	MR
2	Exit Device-Delay	12 57 58 SG NB8710 x security fasteners	US32D	SA
2	Magnetic Lock (E08501)	M62BD		SU
2	Automatic Operator	Specified in Section 08 71 13.11		
4	Armor Plate (UL)	K1050 F 35" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
2	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Meeting Stile Gasket	(ROE155)S772		PE
1	Interlock Relay	RLP-24		SU
2	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
2	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
2	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
2	Door Operator Switch	Specified in Section 08 71 13.11		
1	Keyswitch	MKAN2		SU
2	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU

1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)	SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)	SA
2	Mag Hold Open	994	RF

Notes:

- * Card Reader by security consultant.
- * 120VAC Power, conduit, and wiring by division 26.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation narrative:
 - Doors are normally closed and locked permitting delayed egress and exit.
 - Authorized credential presented to card reader either side releases the electro-magnetic lock, exit device latches will retract and operator will be powered to allow for entry or exit.
 - Doors will close and become secure after completion of automatic operator cycle.
 - Upon activation of the fire/safety system, loss of power or turning key switch off the electromagnetic locks will become unlocked and manual egress by exit device from either side of the door is allowed.
 - All doors with electromagnetic locks and double sided card readers should be reviewed and approved by all local code officials, owner and architect.

Set: 17.0

Doors: 184, 185, 187, 188, 190, 191, 193, 194, 195, 196, 196A, 196B

1	Swing Clear Continuous Hinge	HG326 HT MB EL-CEPTx32D x Hinge Guard Channel x Torx screws	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	RX SG 73 8271-24V BHW	US32D	SA
1	Friction Ball Catch	911RC	US26D	RO
1	Armor Plate	K1050 35" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Floor Stop (L02121)	439 TORX	US26D	RO
1	Edge Guard (208M-CO)	310BS S/B/BS (as req'd) Cut for Hardware	US32D	RO
1	Door Wire Harness	QC-C*** (Length / Type as Required)		MK
1	Frame Wire Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader, Accessories, wiring	by Security System Supplier	BLK	HD
1	Position Switch	DPS-M / W-GY (as required)		SU
1	Power Supply	BPS (size & type as required)		SU
1	Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK (w/ point to point drawings)		SA

Notes:

- * Closer to be installed on pull side.
- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.
- * Coordinate supply, installation and connection of electrified and access control components.
- * Door contacts monitor the position of the doors and reports status to the security system.
- * Operation Narrative:
 - Door is normally closed and locked.
 - When the correct credential is presented to the card reader the lock will release and allow entry.

- Door identifies when pedestrian or carts are in opening holding door open and will close after exit or upon fire alarm activation.
- In the event of a loss of power door will close and become unlocked.
- Free egress is allowed at all times.

Set: 18.0

Doors: 110A, 110C, 154

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	8215 BHW	US32D	SA
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
1	Coat Hook (L03121)	RM828	US32D	RO

Set: 19.0

Doors: 154A

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	8215 BHW	US32D	SA
1	Surface Closer	PS2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Floor Stop (L02121)	439 TORX	US26D	RO

Set: 20.0

Doors: 162

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	H T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Passage Set	8215 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	PS2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF

Set: 21.0

Doors: 110B, 110D

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	8215 BHW	US32D	SA
1	Surface Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1	Coat Hook (L03121)	RM828	US32D	RO

Set: 22.0

Doors: 154B

1	Continuous Hinge	FM300 HT MB x Torx Screws	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock (wave)	SG 8245 BHW x Mod-thumbturns on (F12-MOD)	US32D	SA
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO

Notes:

- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

Set: 23.0

Doors: 162A

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	H T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Set (F22)	SG 49 8265 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO

1 Surface Overhead Stop 9-X36 630 RF

Set: 24.0

Doors: 113A, 113B, 164

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock(wave)	(F26)SG 73 8267 BHW (w/ indicator)	US32D	SA
1	Core	1CP61 (verify core)	626	BE
1	Surface Closer	2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
2	Door Stile Gasket	(R3F026)300CP		PE

Notes:

- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

Set: 25.0

Doors: 112B

1	Continuous Hinge	HG305 HT AS	630	MR
1	Behavioral Lock(wave)	(F26)SG 73 8267 BHW (w/ indicator)	US32D	SA
1	Surface Closer	2800ST TBGN	689	NO
1	Kick Plate (J102)	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Mop Plate (J103)	K1050 6" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop-Convex	(L02101-Cast)400	US26D	RO
2	Door Stile Gasket	(R3F026)300CP		PE

Notes:

- * Gasket to be perforated to reduce linear strength.
- * Provide security fasteners for all hardware items.

Set: 26.0

Doors: 182A, 183A, 184A, 185A, 187A, 188A, 190A, 191A, 193A, 194A, 195A

1	Sliding Door Track	9101 Track length as needed		HA
3	Sliding Door Hanger	9105 4-wheel		HA
2	Sliding Door Floor Guide	9115		HA
2	Sliding Door Stop	at each end		HA
2	Flush Pull	D89	US32D	RO
1	Door Seal Gasketing	head and jambs		PE

Notes: Mount stop in track to maintain access to door pulls.
Maintain 3'-6" minimum clear opening width.

Set: 27.0

Doors: 152B, 173A

1	Coiling Door	All hardware by door supplier		OT
---	--------------	-------------------------------	--	----

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- E. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Finish Color, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Smoke detectors for control of fire/smoke doors to be wired per Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- H. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building project.

1.4 WARRANTY

Power assisted door operators, controls and other related equipment shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish two copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:

Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Power assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate medium to heavy pedestrian traffic and doors with the following characteristics:
1. Door weight of 158 kg (350 pounds) and door width of 1219 mm (48 inches).
- B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.
- C. Electrical Wiring; Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03.....Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
ANSI/BHMA 156.19-2013...Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems, 1900 Airport Road, Monroe, NC 28110. Toll Free (877) SPEC-123. Website www.assaabloyentrance.com
- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 2. Horton Automatics; a Division of Overhead Door Corporation.

3. Stanley Access Technologies; Division of The Stanley Works.

2.1 OPERATORS

- A. Basis of Design: Besam SW200i swing door operator.
- B. Automatic door operators shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical, accommodate door panel sizes 600 mm to 1524 mm (2'-0" to 4'-0") width and door weight of 158 kg (350 pounds), and shall be surface mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle.
- C. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components. Manual push force shall be adjustable from 22 N to 67 N (5 lbf to 15 lbf) maximum.
- D. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.
- E. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
 - 1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 152.3 mm (6 inches) wide by 152.3 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 - 2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special

- lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware for swing type power operator shall have drive arm from operator attached to face of door. Track and arm assemblies shall be fabricated of steel.
 4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle.
 5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 - 30 sec.), open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
 1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
 2. Latch Assist shall provide an impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices or pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 152.3 mm (6 inches) wide by 152.3 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be clear anodized AAMA 611, AA- M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm unless otherwise indicated to be painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES

- A. Push Plates: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing stainless steel push plates with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Push plates shall be hard wired and installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Push plates may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail. Push plate size and shape shall match the facilities standard.
- B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.
- C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.
- D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19 and in Table 1 included herein. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening. Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.
- E. Closing Time:
 - Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19 and in Table 1 included herein.
 - 1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
 - 2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
 - 3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.
- F. Cycle Tests:

1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.
2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

Table 1

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

"D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches)	"W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds				
	(100) 45.4	(56.7) 125	(68.0) 150	(79.4) 175	(90.7) 200
(762) 30	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5
(914) 36	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0	4.0
(1067) 42	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.5

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

$$T = DvW/133 \text{ in US units} \quad T = DvW/2260 \text{ in SI (metric) units}$$

Where: T= Time, seconds

D= Door width, mm (inches)

W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second. These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

Table II

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

Backcheck at 60 degrees	Backcheck at 70 degrees	Backcheck at 80 degrees
Table 1 plus 2 seconds	Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds	Table 1 plus 1 second

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

2.5 POWER UNITS

- A. Operators are to be connected to separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Each swing door shall have two door mounted infrared presence sensors to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening or closing.
- D. Each swing door shall have installed a door mounted infrared re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing.
- E. Wiring for the door mounted sensors between the door and frame shall be concealed in a power transfer device, hinge or pivot provided under Section 08 71 00; wire chase in door provided under door section.
- F. Selectable Alarm Reset: The operator can be field set so that after receiving an alarm signal, the operator will not accept any activation impulses and will operate only as a manual door closer until manually reset.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All

equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

---- END ----

**SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the following:
1. Glass.
 2. Plastic glazing.
 3. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
 3. Glazed Curtain Walls: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
 4. Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 LABELS:

- A. Temporary labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
 3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
 2. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with applicable code.
 3. Wind Design Data: In accordance with applicable code.
 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) , whichever is less.
- C. Blast- resistant glass or plastic glazing assemblies:
1. For blast-resistant and ballistic-resistant units comply with requirements in UFC 4-010-01, Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided by VA.
 2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing is not permitted to produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
 3. Tolerances:

- a. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing is to maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm (± 0.12 inch).
 - b. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates is not to exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter (0.10 inch per 3.3 lineal foot). The condition, if present, is to be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm (0.03 inch) for any 0.3 meter (0.98 feet) section.
- D. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Comply with enhanced-protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for project wind zone when tested according to ASTM E1886, based upon testing of specimens not less than the size required for project and utilizing installation method identical to that specified for project.
1. Project Wind Zone.
 2. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 9.1 m (30 feet) of grade.
 3. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 9.1 m (30 feet) above grade.
- E. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
 2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer Warranty.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
6. Glazing cushion.
7. Sealing compound.
8. Plastic glazing material, each type required.

F. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.
4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.

G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of

glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
 - 2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
 - 3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
 - 4. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.
 - 5. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
 - C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

- C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
- C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
- C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass
- D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position
- D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material
- E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
- E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
- E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
- E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
- H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
- 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies
- L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet
performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise
indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each
glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

D. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave
distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units
complying with the following limitations:

1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm
(0.008 inch).

2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).

3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.

- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- C. Tinted Heat Strengthened Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
- D. Clear Tempered Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- E. Tinted Tempered Glass.
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.3 COATED GLASS:

- A. Reflective-Coated Spandrel Glass:
 1. ASTM C1376, Kind CS and ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
- B. Reflective-Coated Low-E Coated Tempered Glass:
 1. ASTM C1376 and ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with reflective metallic coating.
- C. Ceramic Coated Vision Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS or FT, Condition C, Type I, Quality q3 with ceramic coating applied by silk-screen process.

2
- D. Silicone Coated Spandrel Glass:
 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS or FT, Condition B, Type I, Quality q3 with silicone coating applied over glass surface.
- E. Transparent Mirror (One-Way-Vision Glass):
 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2 or Class 3, Quality q3; Grey Glass.
 2. Thickness, as indicated.
 3. Coated one face with a hard adherent reflective film of chromium or other coating of proven equivalent durability.
 4. Visible light transmittance; eight percent, plus or minus two percent.
 5. Visible reflectance; sixty percent, plus or minus five percent.
 6. Light ratio; mirror side 10 or more; observer side one or less.
 7. Assemble with coating covered and protected with a layer of clear glass not less than 3 mm (1.8 inch) thick.
 8. Clean interface glass prior to assembly.
 9. Tape edge to seal interface and hold panes together.

2.4 PLASTIC GLAZING:

C. Clear Polycarbonate Sheet:

1. ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II, (coated mar-resistant, UV stabilized), with coating on both sides. Flame spread of 10 or less when tested per ASTM E84.
2. Thickness, as scheduled.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS:

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise scheduled.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear, scheduled.

2.6 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY:

- A. Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1642, and peak pressure and positive phase impulse indicated.
- D. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

2.7 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

2.8 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents and scheduled, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
 2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
 3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
 4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
 6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
 7. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as scheduled, based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.
1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
 2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, with perimeter metal spacer and edge seal forming cavity filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel, of thickness and fire-protection rating scheduled.

2.9 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Silicone type.
 - 2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 - 5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - 6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Glazing Tapes:
 - 1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 - 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
 - 3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

- G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.
- H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
 5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:
1. Type S.
 2. Class 25.
 3. Grade NS.
 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
 2. Designed for dry glazing.
- M. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.
- H. Laminated Glass:
 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

I. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

J. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT):

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND):

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.8 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.9 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.10 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass type GT-4: Laminated glass with integral blinds.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Between the Glass, tilt only, magnet control, 1" thick.
- B. Glass type GT-5: Fire rated glass.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Pilkington Pyrostop, 1-7/16" thick.
- C. Glass type GT-6: One-way vision glass.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Pilkington Optilam Mirropane, 1/2" thick.

3.11 INSULATING LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (FORCE PROTECTION AND PHYSICAL SAFETY):

- A. Glass Type GT-1: Tinted, low-e coated insulating laminated glass.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Pilkington K Glass Optilam Insulight, 1" thick.
- B. Glass type GT-2: Tinted, low-e coated insulating laminated glass with integral blinds.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Pilkington K Glass Optilam Insulight Screenline SL20C, 1.25" thick.
- C. Glass type GT-3: Tinted, low-e coated insulating laminated glass.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Pilkington Planar Sentry, 15/16" thick.

3.12 SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type GT-7: Clear Polycarbonate Sheet:
 - 3. Sheet: Clear polycarbonate sheet, minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies fixed wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.
- H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 WALL VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.

2.3 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Wall Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

2.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized and organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. If wall vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-11 (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 (2008)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 (2013)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
 - c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
 - d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

A.

System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
1. Wearing Surface: smooth
 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1/4 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

2.3	Property	Test	Value
	Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
	Initial set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min.
	Final Set time		1 to 1.5 hours
	Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacturer's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Sheridan, WY

Location: 1898 Fort Road, Sheridan WY 82801

Project No.: 666-311

Project Name: Short Stay Geri Psych Addition

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

A. Size 24 x 35 mm.

B. Labeled for:

1. Building name and Number.

2. Room Name and Number.

2.2 DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

A. SECTION 32 31 13, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

Finish Chain Link Fabric	Finish Posts and Rails		
Coated wire	Dark Green		
Feather Slats	8 different colors	12" long to 8' long in varying pattern and colors	Pattern to be determined during submittals

B. SECTION 32 17 24 CONCRETE STAIN

Material	Finish	Style Name/ No.	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CST-1-Concrete Stain	Stain with Slip Resistance added to final coat	H&C Colortop H & C Shark Grip	H&C Products Group	TBD
CST-2-Concrete Stain	Stain with Slip Resistance added to final coat	H&C Colortop H & C Shark Grip	H&C Products Group	TBD

2.3 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

A. SECTION 03 45 00, PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

Finish Color	Texture	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
MATCH EXISTING	MATCH EXISTING	MATCH EXISTING		

2.4 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name
MATCH EXISTING		MATCH EXISTING

B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

1. FACE BRICK (FB)				
Finish Code	Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
FB-1	Modular	Running Bond	Summit Brick and Tile Company	113 Sunset Red Smooth

C. CAST STONE MASONRY

Material	Manufacturer	Pattern	Color	Grouting
Stone veneer at fireplace	Cultured Stone	Country LedgeStone	Chardonnay	Grouted solid, color to be determined

2.5 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

Item	Finish

Steel Ladders	Gray powder coat finish
Steel Pipe Railings	P-8

B. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

	Manufacturer, Model Number
Interior Floor to Wall	InPro JointMaster 401-A02-050 with 990 Weather Tight Fire rated foam system
Interior Floor to Floor	InPro JointMaster 401-A01-050 with 990 Weather Tight Fire rated foam system
Interior Wall to Wall	InPro JointMaster 113-A07-050 and 113-A09-050 with 990 Weather Tight Fire rated foam system
Interior Hard Ceiling to Wall	InPro JointMaster 113-A09-050
Interior ATC Ceiling to Wall	InPro JointMaster 821-V23-050
Exterior Wall to Wall	InPro JointMaster 990 Weather Tight Fire rated foam system
Exterior Roof to Wall	InPro JointMaster 674-G02-050 with 990 Weather Tight Fire rated foam system

2.6 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

1. See interior elevations for finish locations.				
Component	Material	Manufacturer	Finish Code	Color
Countertops	Solid Surface	Zodiaq Quartz	S-1	London Sky

Countertops	Solid Surface	Corian /Dupont	S-2	Doeskin
Countertops	Solid Surface	Samsung Radianz Quartz	S-3	Imperial Gray IG910
Integral Sink	Solid Surface	Corian /Dupont	S-4	Glacier White
Cabinets	Plastic Laminate	Formica	PL-1	Chestnut Woodline 5884-58
Cabinets	3 MM Edge Banding for PL-1	Doelken		Match PL-1 wood grain
Cabinets	Plastic Laminate	Formica	PL-2	Sculpted Finish 918-SP
Cabinets	3 MM Edge Banding for PL-2	Doelken		Match PL-2
Window Sill & Apron	Solid Surface	Zodiaq Quartz	S-1	London Sky

2.7 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. SECTION 07 31 13, ASPHALT SHINGLES

Type	Series	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
High Wind and Impact Resistant	Signature Platinum Shingle Series	Atlas Roofing	Blackstone Slate

B. SECTION 07 40 00, SIDING PANELS

Type	Shape	Ext. Finish	Int. Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
		Clear anodized aluminum			

C. SECTION 07 24 00, EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

Finish Code	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.

Exterior	Satin Texture	See specs	White and tan
----------	---------------	-----------	---------------

D. SECTION 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Black	See specs	See specs

E. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

Item	Material	Finish
Copings		Dover White (black at transition between EPDM and Asphalt shingles)
	Aluminum	
Hanging Gutters and Downspouts		Dover White
	Aluminum	
Gravel Stops		Dover White (black at transition between EPDM and Asphalt shingles)
	Aluminum	

F. SECTION 07 71 00 / 07 72 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES AND ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number.
Copings	Extruded Aluminum	Dover White (black at transition between EPDM and Asphalt shingles)		
Gravel Stops and Fascia System	Extruded Aluminum	Dover White (black at transition)		

		between EPDM and Asphalt shingles)		
Fascia Systems	Extruded Aluminum	Dover White		
Roof Expansion Joint Covers	Extruded Aluminum	Mill		

G. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color
Masonry Expansion Joints	To be determined		
CMU Control Joints	To be determined		
Precast Concrete	To be determined		
New to Existing Walls	To be determined		
Building Expansion Joints	To be determined		
Masonry Sealed Joints	To be determined		

2.8 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	Exterior P-4 White, Interior P-3
Frame	Exterior P-4 White, Interior P-3
Interior Window frame	P-3 Sherwin Williams: Taupe

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	STN-1: Sherwin Williams: Custom to match PL-1

C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

Material	Finish/Color
Stainless steel	P-2 White

D. SECTION 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS

Location	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
152B	Primed galv steel	P-3	Overhead Doors	640
173A	Primed galv steel	P-3	Overhead Doors	640

E. SECTION 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
Aluminum	Clear Anodized		
Glass	See specs		

F. WINDOW SILLS

Room No. and Name	Material	Finish
Interior	Solid Surface S-1	
Exterior	Precast	

G. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE: SEE SPECS

H. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING: SEE SPECS

I. SECTION 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

Component	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Frame	Alum	Clear Anodized		
Glazing	See specs			

2.9 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

1. CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING					
Color	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CT-1	24" x 24"	Square	Verse	Caesar Ceramics,USA	Cloud
CT-2	24" x 12"	Rectangle	Verse, 33% Offset	Caesar Ceramics,USA	Sugar
CT-3	24" x 12"	Rectangle	Verse, 33% Offset	Caesar Ceramics,USA	Cloud
CT-4	24" x 12"	Rectangle	Verse, Decori	Caesar Ceramics,USA	Sugar
CT-5	3" x 24"	Bullnose	Verse	Caesar Ceramics,USA	Sugar
CT-6	24" x 12"	Rectangle	Verse, Decori	Caesar Ceramics,USA	Sugar

2. SECTION 09 30 13, TILE GROUT		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
GT-1	Bostik	Bostik TRU Color/Delorean Gray
GT-2	Bostik	Bostik TRU Color/Mobe Pearl

3. SECTION 09 30 13, METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer
TR-4	Deco, Anodized Aluminum	Schluter
TR-5	Rondec, Anodized Aluminum	Schluter

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
AT-1, AT-2, AT-3	Exposed Suspension System	White	Armstrong	15/16" Prelude White
AT-1	Ceiling Tile	White	Armstrong	Ultima High NRC 1941-Tegular
AT-2	Ceiling Tile	White	Armstrong	Ultima High NRC 1940-Square
AT-3	Ceiling Tile	White	Armstrong	Ultima Healthzone High NRC 1445-Square

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
SVT-1	9" X 59" -33% Offset	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Mohawk	Secoya C0009
SVT-2	24" x 24"-33% Offset	Luxury Vinyl Tile	Mohawk	Bolder C0010

D. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (WSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WSF-1	Welded Seam Sheet Flooring	Mannington	Biospec MD

			New Mineral Gray 15635
--	--	--	------------------------

E. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RB-1	Rubber Base (RB)	4"	Johnsonite	Tightlock-80 Fawn CB
RB-2	Rubber Base (RB)	5.25"	Johnsonite	Millwork/Inflection MW-XX-G-80 Fawn CB

F. SECTION 09 67 23.2, RESINOUS SHEET FLOORING

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES-1	Stonhard	Stonshield HRI/Flagstone

G. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

Finish Code	Pattern	Manufacture	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT-1	Montage-24" x 24"	Mannington	Parchment 83218
CPT-2	Ruffian II-24" x 24"	Mannington	Tan Tetons 8404

H. SECTION 09 96 59, RESINOUS SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING SYSTEMS

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RES-2	Stonhard	Stonglaz VSE/Bone

I. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units

Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	3	Sherwin Williams	Accessible Beige SW7036
P-2	3	Sherwin Williams	White
P-3	3	Sherwin Williams	Mega Greige SW 7031
P-4	5	Sherwin Williams	White
P-5	3	Sherwin Williams	Software SW 7074
P-6	3	Sherwin Williams	Earl Grey SW 7660
P-7	3	Sherwin Williams	Downing Stone SW2821
P-8	5	Sherwin Williams	TBD
3. Stain Code (S)	Gloss and Transparency	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
STN-1	Transparent/Satin	Sherwin Williams	Custom to match PL-1
STN-2	Transparent/Satin	Sherwin Williams	Custom to match PL-1

2.10 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
SCT-1	Inpro	Ultra Cube, White Aluminum
Shower Curtain	Inpro	Inpro Shield by Panaz-Fusion Cloud

B. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
BL-1	Resilient cover over aluminum retainer	Inpro	Hazelwood 0536/ 1300 Wall Guard
BR-1	Resilient cover over aluminum retainer	Inpro	Hazelwood 0536/ 1600 Wall Guard
CG-1	Corner Guards, Vinyl	Inpro	Hazelwood 0536/150 WBN/3" Leg
CG-2	Corner Guards, Stainless Steel	Inpro	Stainless, 3.5" Leg
CG-3	Corner Guards, Vinyl	Inpro	Hazelwood 0536/ 1 1/2" Tape On-6" High
HR-1	Wall Guards/Handrail Combination	Inpro	Hazelwood 0536/ Inpro 1000 Inpro Woodland
W-1	High Impact Wall Covering	Inpro	5E029 Fiberstone Elements-Velvet
W-2	High Impact Wall Covering	Inpro	Pepperdust 0119 Standard Color-Velvet

C. SECTION 10 14 00, EXTERIOR SIGNS- See Signage Schedule on Drawings

Component	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Aluminum Sheet	Factory Paint	Epcon	Match Existing

D. SECTION 10 14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS- See Signage Schedule on Drawings and Specification

Sign Type	Component	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Match Existing		Epcon	Match Existing

E. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Component	Material	Finish
Recessed Fire Extinguisher Cabinet	Stainless Steel	White Polyester

F. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES: STAINLESS STEEL - SATIN FINSH EXCEPT AS INDICATED

G. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CN-1	3 Compartment Ceramic Niche	Porcelain/Ceramic (See Section 09 30 13- Ceramic Porcelain Tile)	Shower Shelf	Matt Parchment
SP-1	Soap Dispenser	Solid Surface	Norva Plastics or Cape Cod CCSW1846	Quarry Grey GE343
TP-1	Toilet Paper Dispenser	Solid Surface	Norva Plastics or Cape Cod CCSN310	Quarry Grey GE343

2.11 DIVISION II - EQUIPMENT

A. SECTION 11 73 00, CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEMS: SEE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS

2.12 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS- NOT USED

2.13 DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION- NOT USED

2.15 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

A. SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM- SEE SPECS

2.16 DIVISON 26 - ELECTRICAL

A. SECTION 26 51 00, BUILDING LIGHTING INTERIOR- SEE SPECS

B. SECTION 26 56 00, SITE LIGHTING- SEE SPECS

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS ON DRAWINGS

3.2 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE: ON DRAWINGS

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS; Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

- 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
 - A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
 - C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick bare metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation with slotted perforations.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2)

of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.
- F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.
- G. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- I. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets,

recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Where abutting expansion joint fire wool, install two layers of ½" cement board in lieu of 1" gypsum panel. See expansion joint manufacturer for installation instructions.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.

3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure

overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.
- E. Tile backer board: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC PORCELAIN TILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

- 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

- 1. Cornerbead.
- 2. Edge trim.
- 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

- 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
- 2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

- C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
 E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
 D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick mold and moisture resistant unless shown to be one of the other types listed here. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
 B. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type C, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick where attached to resilient channels on both the walls and ceilings.
 C. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X or C, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick mold and moisture resistant abuse resistant where indicated on room finish schedule to receive abuse resistant drywall.
 D. Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 1. ASTM C1396, Type X, 1" thick mold and moisture resistant.
 E. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
 B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
 B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
 C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
 D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
 E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.

- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or UL Design No. U417 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating).
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These

doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic/porcelain tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, flooring transition, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Not Used.
- B. Preformed expansion joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- C. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Floor Drains: Division 22- PLUMBING
- F. Not Used
- G. Not Used
- H. Preparation of subfloor including moisture testing and remediation: 090516 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile: Each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Floor tile: Each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 3. Wall tile: Each color, size and pattern.
 - 4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- D. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic/porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Premixed Urethane Grout).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 4. Divider strip.
 - 5. Reinforcing tape.
 - 6. Leveling compound.
 - 7. Latex-portland cement mortar.

8. Slip resistant tile.
9. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
10. Fasteners.
11. Ceramic tile shower niche

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Premixed Urethane Grout
 - b. Reinforcing tape.
 - c. Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - d. Leveling compound.
 - e. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - f. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and
Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of
Ceramic Tile
- A108.01-10.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
- A108.02-10.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
- A108.1A-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set
Method with Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.1B-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured
Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set
or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.1C-11.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic
Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement
Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a
Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with
Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.4-10.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water
Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water
Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
- A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
- A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.1-10.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-11.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-10.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
- A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation
- A118.9-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified
Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout

- A118.10-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
- A136.1-11.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
- A137.1-13.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
- C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products
- C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
- C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

- C1353/C1353M-09(R2013)..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone
 Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary
 Platform, Double-Head Abraser
- D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
 Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at
 Elevated Temperature
- D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
 Hardness
- D2497-07(R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
 Filament Single Yarns
- D3045-92(R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
 Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
 Agricultural Applications
- D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
 Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
 Boards
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
 Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
 Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007
- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
 - Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)
 - DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 TILE:**

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
 - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
 - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
 - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
 - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 - 4. Back mounted tiles in showers: Provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.
 - 5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
 - 6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Ceramic/Porcelain Floor Tile: Nominal 10 mm thick. Basis of Design: Verse Cloud 24" x 24" tile as manufactured by Ceramiche Cesar.
- C. Ceramic/Porcelain Base Tile: Nominal 10 mm thick. Basis of Design: Verse Sugar 24" x 4" high as manufactured by Ceramiche Cesar. Tile as scheduled and as shown.

- D. Ceramic/Porcelain Wall Tile: Nominal 10 mm thick. Basis of Design: Verse Sugar 24" x 12" as manufactured by Ceramiche Cesar. Tile types as scheduled and as shown.
- E. Ceramic/ Porcelain Mosaic Wall tile: Basis of Design: Verse Sugar and Cloud 24" x 12" as manufactured by Ceramiche Cesar. Tile types as scheduled and as shown.
- E. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
 3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Basis of Design: Schluter Rondec for wall transitions at outside corners, end caps and sink corners.
 - b. Wainscot top: Use bullnose shapes. Nominal 10 mm thick. Basis of Design: Verse Sugar 24" x 3" as manufactured by Ceramiche Cesar. Tile types as scheduled and as shown.
- G. Ceramic Shower Niche: 3-compartment ceramic niche as manufactured by Shower Shelf. www.showershelf.com. Color shall be Matt Parchment.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

- A. Cementitious Backer Units:
1. Use behind all ceramic/porcelain tile installations.
 2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
 3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.
 4. Basis of Design: Perma Base -5/8" thick as manufactured by National Gypsum Company.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Alkali resistant fiberglass mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide intended for use with cement board. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units. Fasteners shall comply with requirements specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer and as follows:
 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, 1 1/4" long minimum corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

- A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4 and ANSI A118.11.
 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4 and ANSI A118.11.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site. Basis of Design: Big Tile and Stone Latex Modified Medium Bed Mortar as manufactured by Bostik, Inc.
- C. Waterproofing Membrane: Basis of Design: KERDI as manufactured by Schluter, Inc.
 1. Complies with ANSI standard for Load Bearing Bonded Waterproof Membranes for Thin Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installations (ANSI 118.10)
 2. Provide preformed corners for inside and outside corners. Provide all KERDI accessories recommended by manufacturer as required for installation.
 3. Provide KERDI SEAL at all penetrations. Use to connect waterproofing membrane to flanges of KERDI-DRAIN.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

- A. Premium Pre-Mixed Urethane Grout: Basis of Design: TruColor Rapid Cure as manufactured by Bostik Inc.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.
- F. For use in creating mortar beds sloping to drains.

2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Basis of Design: Anodized aluminum floor transition strip. Deco as manufactured by Schluter.

2.9 WATER:

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.12 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) latex-portland cement mortar setting beds are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where latex-portland cement mortar is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cleaning New Concrete:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for waterproofing membrane.

- c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.
- D. Cleavage Membrane:
1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
 2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.
- E. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
 2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
- H. Coordinate surface preparation of floors with SECTION 090516 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer

units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Install metal divider strips/floor transition between ceramic/porcelain tile and resilient flooring where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.6 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.

4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic/porcelain floor tile latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
2. Set waterproofing membrane in thin set mortar in accordance with waterproofing membrane manufacturer. Form seams and corners using seals and corners as recommended by waterproofing membrane manufacturer. Seal penetrations including drains as recommended by waterproofing membrane manufacturer. Wait 24 hours until completely bonded and waterproofed. Perform water testing of assembly per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Set floor tile in bond coat over waterproof membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 where indicated on construction documents.
4. Set wall tile installed over cementitious backer units in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
5. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-third full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.

7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
 - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
 - e. At wall transitions at outside corners, end caps and sink corners install satin anodized aluminum trim "Rondec" as manufactured by Schluter.
 - f. At top of wainscot install bullnose trim tile as shown.
10. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide for wall tile work.
 - c. Make joints in floor tile, porcelain type; 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
 - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers.
 - b. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

3.7 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR:

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.8 THIN SET CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.9 GROUTING:

- A. Grout Type and Location:
 1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile, portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
 2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
 - a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
 - b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.
 - c. Grout for Kitchens:
 - 1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.
 - 2) Use only furan resin grout within 609 mm (2 feet) of ovens, steam kettles, water heaters, and steam pipes.
 - 3) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.
 3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 1. Premixed Urethane Grout: ANSI A118.3.
 - a. Follow ANSI A118.3 as applicable for the premixed urethane grout.
 - b. Install and cure grout in accordance with the grout manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 MOVEMENT JOINTS:

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.

- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile where indicated in construction documents not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.11 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean grouted tile as recommended by the manufacturer of the tile, grout and bond coat.

3.12 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:
Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-09.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-09.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-11.....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

- C635-13.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-13.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- E84-13.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-12.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
- E1264-08e1.....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - ISO 14644-1.....Classification of Air Cleanliness

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 2 percent of quantity installed for each type of ceiling tile provided.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.

- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 4. Basis of Design: Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee - White as manufactured by Armstrong Ceiling Solutions.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Clips:
 1. Galvanized steel.
 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- C. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.

2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
 3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
 4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
 5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
 6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges or tegular edges as scheduled.
 - a. AT-1: Basis of Design: Ultima High NRC 1941 24" x 24" x 1" tiles as manufactured by Armstrong. Edge profile: 15/16" Beveled Tegular Tile.
 - b. AT-2: Basis of Design: Ultima High NRC 1940 24" x 24" x 1" tiles as manufactured by Armstrong. Edge profile: 15/16" Square Lay-in Tile.
- B. Special faced acoustical tile units AT(SP) shall be used for surgery/clean areas, kitchens, SPD and wet areas as per referenced in PG-18-14, Room Finishes, Door, & Hardware Schedule. AT(SP) Special faced acoustical tile units shall provide anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.
1. Basis of Design: Ultima Health Zone 1445 24" x 24" x 1" tiles as manufactured by Armstrong.

2.9 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Markers:
 1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
 2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....	Service
Red.....	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....	Chilled Water and Heating Water

Orange.....Ductwork: Fire Dampers

Blue.....Ductwork: Dampers and Controls

Black.....Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown shall be with metal stud framed gypsum bulkheads. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan. Install so no ceiling tile is less than 12" in width.
- C. Moldings:
 - 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
 - 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- E. Existing ceiling:
 - 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
 - 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
 - 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
 - 3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.

4. Prevent deflection in excess of $1/360$ of span of cross runner and main runner.
 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
 8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Existing Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger wires from existing carrying channels attached to concrete surface. If existing not present install new carrying channels with expansion anchors for attachment of hanger wires.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 2. Steel:
 - a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
 - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

1. For locations of tegular profile units install molding at elevation so that perimeter units lay flat.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (7/16 inch) bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

B. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. F1344-15 - Rubber Floor Tile.
2. F1859-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
3. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
4. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
5. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. RR-T-650E - Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than **10 linear feet** for every **500 linear feet** or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.

1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.

B. Applications:

1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- B. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
- C. VOC Limit for Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.
- G. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.

2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen. Verify manufacturer's instructions for polishing resilient base.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Not Used

B. Color, Pattern and Texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

D. Preparation of subfloor including moisture testing and remediation:

- 090516 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.

C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

D. SCS Global Services (SCS):

1. FloorScore.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Application and Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 2. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 3. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 4. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
 5. Primer: Pint container, each type.
- D. Certificates: Certify that each product complies with specifications.
1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products and is approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, replace products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before

installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.

2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Floor Covering: Furnish quantity not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each color, pattern, and type of floor covering installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:
 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants 60g/L.
 2. Vinyl Sheet Flooring: Certified by Floor Score

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING:**2.4 Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING**

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1913
 - 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 - 2. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.080 inches.
 - 3. Total Thickness: 0.080 inches
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 - 1. Width: 6'-6" (2 meters).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- B. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Leveling Compound:
 - 1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.
- D. Primer:
 - 1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.
- E. Edge Strips:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
 - 2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.
- F. Sealant:
 - 1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 2. Compatible with flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. For preparation of subfloor including moisture testing and remediation: 090516 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES
- B. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- D. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.

1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- E. Ensure interior finish work such as drywall finishing, concrete, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- F. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- G. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- H. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests. (See SECTION 090516 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES)
- I. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- J. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
1. Arrange pattern in one direction with pattern matched at seams.
 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
 4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.

- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
 - 2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
 - 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean materials as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Delay washing flooring for minimum of 48 hours until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- C. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
 4. For adhesives submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, VOC content, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.
- C. Samples:
1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
 2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Mockup: Build floor tile mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Size: 9.3 sq. m (100 sq. ft.) for each type, color, and pattern. Locations as directed by COR.
 - 2. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved mockup may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 - 1. Warrant resilient tile flooring against material and manufacturing defects: 2 year period.
 - 2. Limited Commercial Wear Warranty: Manufacturer's 10 year Commercial warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
 - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
 - D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 - F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 - F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
 - F1066-04(R2014).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
 - F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity
in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

1.9 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.
- D. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B-Embossed.
- B. Thickness: .20" (5mm)
- C. Size: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.
- E. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.
- F. Floor Score Certified

2.3 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions.

- B. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).

2.4 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

2.7 FLOOR TRANSITION:

- A. Provide resilient wheeled traffic transitions as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES for transitions of flooring materials specified.
- B. Metal Transitions: Provide anodized aluminum "Deco" transitions as manufactured by Schluter as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES for transitions of flooring materials specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature and humidity expected during normal use (65-85 degrees F with relative humidity no greater than 65%)for three (3) days before application, during application and after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with flooring manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with flooring manufacturer's requirements.
 - 1. All subfloors shall be smooth, flat and dust free with the tolerance not exceeding more than 1/8" in a 10' span. All subfloor and underlayment patching must be done with a non-shrinking, water-resistant Portland cement patching compound.
 - 2. Concrete subfloors must be dry, smooth and 85% free from dust, solvent, paint, wax, grease, oil, asphalt sealing compounds and other extraneous materials. The surface must be hard and dense, and free from powder or flaking. The floor should have a moisture reading of less than 95% RH.
 - 3. New concrete slabs must be thoroughly dry (at least six weeks) and completely cured. The final responsibility for determining if the concrete is dry enough for installation of the flooring lies with the floor covering installer.
 - 4. DO NOT use liquid chemicals to remove old adhesive. Solvents and other abrasive chemicals used to clean the sub floor can damage the backing of luxury vinyl tile if not properly removed, and can affect the product's performance.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, layout tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
 - 3. The planks or tiles should be installed from one corner of the room working out toward the other wall. Planks or tiles should be placed 1/8" off the wall unless the room is less than 20' in the longest direction.

4. Start the next row. Planks shall be installed randomly staggering the end joints not less than 6" from the previous row end joint. Keep planks and tiles tight to the surrounding floor. Match tile installation to approved mockup.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates in accordance with flooring manufacturer's instructions.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Flooring Transitions:

1. Locate flooring transitions under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor tile and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 67 23.20
RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) FLOORING SYSTEM (RES-1)**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with quartz aggregate broadcast) flooring system with integral cove base (RES-1).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- C. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Resinous Wall System: Section 09 96 59, RESINOUS SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING SYSTEMS FOR WALLS (RES- 2)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product to be provided.
 2. Application and installation instructions.
 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Samples:
1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.
- E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:

1. Patterns.
2. Edge configuration.

F. Certifications and Approvals:

1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
 3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:
 1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
 2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch x 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
 - a. Include a 48 inch (1200 mm)length of integral cove base. Coordinate with mock-up for resinous wall system to include interface with integral cove base.
 2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 3. Sign off from VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
 2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR)
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
 3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminates
 - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
 - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
 - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
 - e. Design, patterns, and edge conditions.
 - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
 - g. Application and repair
 - h. Field quality control
 - i. Cleaning

- j. Protection of coating systems
 - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
 - l. Coordination with other work
- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
 - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
 - 2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.

- a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ a multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
- b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
- c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org.
1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C413 (2012).....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
- C531 (2012).....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
- D638 (2010).....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D790 (2010).....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- D1308 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
- D2240 (2010).....Rubber Property–Durometer Hardness
- D4060(2010).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
- D4226 (2011).....Impact Resistance of Rigid (Poly-Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building Products
- D4259 (2012).....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance
- C7234 (2012).....Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers
- E96/E96M (2013).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- F1679.....Variable Incidence Tribometer for determining the slip resistance

F1869 (2011).....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium
Chloride

F2170 (2011).....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor
Slabs Using in situ Probes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-1 (EPOXY BASE FLOORING SYSTEM)

A. System Descriptions: Basis of Design: Stonshield HRI as manufactured by Stonhard and scheduled in Section 09 06 00 Schedule of Finishes:

1. Stonshield HRI: A nominal 3/16 in./5 mm thick durable flooring system with a decorative, slip resistant surface. Its troweled base provides superior impact resistance and is capable of being applied over rough substrates. The color quartz broadcast topshield layer provides a finished textured surface for safety.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other. and as follows:

1. Troweled Mortar Base:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
- d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
- e. Number of Coats: One.
- f. Aggregates: Finely graded silica.
- g. Basis of Design: Stonshield HRI Base: A four-component, troweled mortar base consisting of epoxy resin, curing agent and finely graded silica aggregate. Use Standard Stonhard Primer as recommended prior to application of base.

2. Undercoat: (body coat)

- a. Resin: Epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
- c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
- d. Number of Coats: One.
- e. Thickness of coat(s): 20-30mil.

- f. Number of Coats: One.
 - g. Basis of Design: Stonshield Undercoat: A three-component, free flowing epoxy formulation consisting of resin, curing agent, pigment and fine aggregate
3. Sealer coat:
- a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
 - c. Type/Finish: Clear Gloss.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
 - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
 - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
 - g. Basis of Design: Stonkote CE4: A two-component, high performance, UV resistant, clear epoxy sealer applied at a thickness that will produce desired texture.
4. Aggregate:
- a. Basis of Design: Stonshield Aggregate: Brightly colored, quartz broadcast aggregate
- D. System Characteristics:
- 1. Color and Pattern: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Integral cove base: 4" high with 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
 - 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 2 to 3 mm.
 - 4. Finish: Decorative slip resistant.
 - 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
- 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM C-307	2,000 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM C-580	4,300 psi

Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.1%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM F1679	>.79 dry >.65 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D-2794	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.06 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	1.3×10^{-5} in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Standard for systems as produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Waterproof Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous floor coatings for type of service and conditions as specified.
 - 1. Provide Stonhard Stonproof ME7 membrane system at shower locations.
- F. Anti-Microbial Additive: Incorporate anti-microbial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, algae, fungi, mold, mildew, yeast, etc.
- G. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

2.3 BASE CAP:

- A. Connect base to Resinous Wall System as recommended by Floor and wall system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: See Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 60 and 85 degrees F (16 and 30 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
 - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of

- water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours per manufacturers recommendations.
See Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
 - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
 - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
 - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 3. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.
- F. Under Coat: Mix undercoat material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over floor surface using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

- G. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the undercoat using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative. Scrape the floor with a steel squeegee, sweep to remove loose aggregate, then vacuum.
- H. First Sealer: Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- I. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip:
Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16,
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Mockup: Install 3.04 x 3.04 m (10 x 10 ft.) minimum mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Engage a qualified independent inspector approved by COR is to examine carpet installation workmanship of mockup and evaluate the workmanship according to the criteria established by INSTALL's Certification Program submit a report of installation evaluation. COR approved mockups may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
- C. Samples:
1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) showing quality, pattern and color for each type of carpet specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.
- F. Installer's Qualifications.
- G. Manufacturer's warranty.
- H. Mockup: Build carpet tile mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Size: 9.3 sq. m (100 sq. ft.) for each type, color, and pattern of carpet tile. Locations as selected by COR.
 2. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved mockup may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- I. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.
- B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.
- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of fifteen (15) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
 - 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
 - 134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
 - 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
 - 174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
 - D3278-96(R2011).....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
 - D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

- D5252-11.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
- D5417-11.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
- E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

- CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

- 2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

- 16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET:

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Type: CPT-1 and CPT-2-Basis of Design: As scheduled in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
 - a. Carpet Construction: Textured Pattern Loop
 - b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.
 - c. Pile Type: Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.
 - d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), Type 6,6 nylon continuous filament.
 - e. Solution Dyed
 - f. CRI Green Label
3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.

4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.
 - a. Modular Tile:
 - 1) Primary Backing: 100% Synthetic
 - 2) Secondary Backing: Infinity Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer
5. Appearance Retention:
 - a. WARRANTY: Lifetime Limited Warranty, Including Face Wear, Moisture Barrier, Wick-Back, Delamination, Tuft Bind, Unraveling, and Static Protection
 - b. BLEACH RESISTANT WARRANTY: ColorSafe with 15 Year Limited Warranty against Color Loss from Bleach Spills
 - c. STAIN RESISTANT WARRANTY: XGUARD with 15 Year Limited Warranty against Staining
6. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
 - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
 - c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
7. Density:
 - a. Average Density: APYD 7,354.
 - b. Weight Density: 279,484
8. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:

- A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278.
- B. Meets SCAQMD Rule #1168 for VOC limits and have CRI Green Label.
- C. Basis of Design: Mannington Infinity Pressure Sensitive Adhesive

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Butt edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring to form a tight smooth transition and install in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

3.3 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules in pattern per approved mock up panel.
- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect tiles carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.

- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- C. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- D. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. RES coatings: Section 09 96 59, RESINOUS SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals: Not Used
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- E. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
 - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm

- (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. MPI number and Manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- F. Sample of identity markers if used.
- G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint meets or exceeds performance of paint MPI listed product specified.
 2. Epoxy coating.
- H. Paint Schedule:
1. Identify each paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - a. Identify specific substrate and location
 - b. Identify any special preparation
 - c. Identify primer and number and thickness of coats
 - d. Identify finish coat, number and thickness of coats, gloss
 - e. Each product listed in schedule shall have MPI Number, product type and manufacturer's product name
- I. Maintenance Material Submittals
1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - a. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than **1 gal. (3.8 L)** of each material and color applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. MPI "Approved Product List", where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 1.....Aluminum Paint
 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
 36.....Knot Sealer
 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

- 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
- 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
 - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:

- a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
- a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.

4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)
- F. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3)
 - 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer)

3. Use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 139 (Pre Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Eg-Shel finish.

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal (includes hollow metal doors and frames, railings and bollards):
 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 163 Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3)
- C. Gypsum Board:
 1. For Latex Finish: Two (2) coats MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3)
 2. For Epoxy finish: Two (2) coats of MPI 139 (Pre Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Egg-shell)
- F. Wood:
 1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
 2. Sealers:
 - a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.

- d. Sand as specified.
- 4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
 - b. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
 - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
 - 3) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - 4) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Satin finish

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear -match existing sheen).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
 - c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
 - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat)

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
 - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).

c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.

d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)	Brown	White		Fuel Oil-Grade
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.

Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, voltage #.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - b. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - c. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:
 - Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
 - Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
 - Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 - 3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
 - 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
- 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
 - 2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 96 59
RESINOUS SPECIALTY GLAZED COATING SYSTEMS FOR WALLS (RES-2))**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance seamless glazed wall coating system on new or existing surfaces including wall board substrates.
 - 1. Interior substrates: Wall board substrates.
- B. Wall systems consist of multi component urethane resins, primer base and finishing coats.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resinous Flooring and Base:** SECTION 09 67 23.20, RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) FLOORING SYSTEM (RES-1)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- d. Samples:
 - 1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous wall system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
 - 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished resinous coating must match the approved samples in color and texture.
- e. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
 - 1. Patterns.
 - 2. Edge configuration

3. Intersection of resinous floor integral cove base and wall system
- f. Certification and Approval:
 1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance.
 2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- g. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous coating for wall system has been in use for a minimum of five years.
- B. Manufacturer Field Technical Service Representatives: Resinous wall system manufacturer shall retain the services of Field Technical Service Representatives who are trained specifically on installing the system to be used on the project.
 1. Field Technical Services Representatives shall be employed by the system manufacture to assist in the quality assurance and quality control process of the installation and shall be available to resolve field issues with the installer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous product manufacturer, who is experienced in applying resinous coating for wall systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of 5 years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous coating for wall/ceiling manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations:
 1. Obtain resinous coating materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
- E. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of wall coating system .
 - a. Wall: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.

- b. Other Items: Interface with integral cove base of resinous flooring system.
 - 2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR) shall approve mock up installation including texture, color and appearance before continued installation of wall system.
- F. Pre-Installation Conference
- 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
 - 2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA Contracting Officer Representative (COR)
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
 - 3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminates
 - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
 - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
 - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
 - e. Design and pattern and edge conditions.
 - f. Application and repair
 - g. Field quality control
 - h. Cleaning
 - i. Protection of coating systems
 - j. One-year inspection and maintenance
 - k. Coordination with other work

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number, date of manufacture and mixing/thinning instructions.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.

- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 65 and 80 degrees F (18 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous wall/ceiling manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous wall applications.
 - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous wall application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous wall application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous wall application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for an extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C412 (2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—
Tension
 - D2240 (2010).....Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4060(2010).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the
Taber Abrader

E84 (2013).....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal
Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars,
Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer
Concretes

C. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (RES-2)

- A. Multi-layer, liquid applied flexible urethane wall system for high abuse applications. The system is designed for use on vertical services to provide a seamless, smooth, tough surface that promotes a sanitary environment. The system consists of a two-component, urethane elastomeric urethane base coat and two topcoats of two-component waterborne polyurethane.
- B. System Characteristics.
1. Basis of Design: Stonglaze VSE as manufactured by Stonhard and as scheduled in Section 09 06 00 Schedule of Finishes:
 2. Wearing Surface: Smooth
 3. Minimum Dry Film Thickness: 12-15 mils.

C. System Components: Manufactures standard components that are compatible with each other including primer, sealer, and finish coats as standard with manufacture of resinous system and as follows:

1. System Formulation Description: Multi-layer urethane wall system.

2. Formulation Description: Base Coat:

a. Resin: Urethane.

b. Formulation Description: Two component urethane membrane.

c. Application Method: Roller.

d. Coats: One

e. Thickness: 10 -12 mils (wet).

3. First Top Coat:

a. Resin: Waterborne aliphatic.

b. Formulation Description: Two Component waterborne aliphatic polyurethane coating.

c. Application Method: Roller.

d. Thickness: 4-6 mils (wet).

e. Number of coats: One.

4. Second Top Coat:

a. Resin: Waterborne aliphatic.

b. Formulation Description: Two Component waterborne aliphatic polyurethane coating.

c. Application Method: Roller.

d. Thickness: 4-6 mils (wet).

e. Number of coats: One.

D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basecoat: 10 g/L.

2. Topcoat: 5 g/L.

2.6 SPECIAL WALL COATING SYSTEM.

A. Physical Properties of wall system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Minimum Dry Film		12-15 mil
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 (CS-17 Wheel)	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Fire Resistance of dry film	ASTM E84	Class B Flame Spread 40 Smoked developed 115
Temperature Limitations	Continuous exposure Intermittent exposure	140°F/60°C 200°F/93°C
VOC		< 50 G/L

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous manufacturer for application indicated.
- B. Stonplus AM9 as manufactured by Stonhard: Antimicrobial organic thione compound
- C. Primer 180 as manufactured by Stonhard

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous wall system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous wall coating application.
- B. Clean sub-surface of all contaminants.
- C. Examine surfaces for defects that cannot be corrected by procedures specified herein.
- D. Any wall board application must have a (1) one, (2) two, or (3) three finish level. With an appropriate spackle compound. Finish Level (4) four, or (5) five is not acceptable and result in wall system failures, due to gypsum mud poor cohesive strengths.
- E. Commencement of application implies acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 65°F (18 degrees C), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 65°F and 85°C (18°C and 30°C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 21°C (70 degrees F) thereafter.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

- D. Area free of other trades during and for a period of 24 hours after installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) indicating the differences in the method of installation.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous application.
- B. Substrates: Provide sound surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible.
 - 1. Any wall board surface must be finished to a level 1,2, or 3 drywall finish with an appropriate spackle compound (green board and cement board will require water resistant drywall compound or setting compound).
 - 2. Previously painted substrates must be inspected to determine the level of drywall finish (for wall boards) and the type of paint. Stonglaze VSE will bond well to prepared epoxy paints, but will not bond to latex, oil, urethane, or acrylic paints. If upon inspection, a level 4 or 5 drywall finish, or one of the previously mentioned paints is found, it must be removed by mechanical means prior to application of the Stonglaze system.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous wall system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous system to substrate, and optimum inter-coat adhesion.

2. Cure resinous components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Base coat(s): Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating.
- E. **Topcoat:** Mix and roller apply the topcoat(s) with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

3.5 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, and code required signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Electrical Work: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Color and Finish of Interior Signs: As indicated on Drawings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of manufacturer who has previously provided signage for this facility. Manufacturer is Epcon Sign Group, www.epconsigngroup.com or approved equal.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Exterior Sign Samples: 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches) samples of each color and material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- E. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

- F. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- G. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.
- H. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- I. Installer's qualifications.
- J. Signage Schedule

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A240/A240M-15.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

- A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- B36/B36M-13.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B152/B152M-13.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass
- C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
- C1349-10.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
- D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
- D4802-10.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
- MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
- MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes 67 degrees C (120 degrees F) ambient and 100 degrees C (180 degrees F) material surfaces.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS: MATCH EXISTING IN BUILDING 86

- A. Aluminum: Match existing
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. ABS bonded to Acrylic Sheet: Match existing material
- C. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- D. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.
 - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Regular-Match existing. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 - 2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.4 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum Tubing: Existing tube framing to be reused
- B. Aluminum Sheet: .125" thick-Conform to ASTM Standard B209-14 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate. Provide aluminum sheet in Alloy 5052 unless otherwise specified.

K. Finish:

1. Aluminum Finishes: Painted-Exterior grade acrylic polyurethane paint system in the colors to match existing signage.
2. Vinyl letters: 1 mil thickness, "3M", commercial grade vinyl letters, custom cut to specified typeface using EPS plot files provided be the Government. Fonts shall match existing exterior sign.
3. After text is applied, exterior sign faces shall receive graffiti and UV protective coatings as part of fabrication.

2.5 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

- A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide.
- B. Provide insert and frame component system to match existing.
- C. Component System Signs: Match existing
 1. Provide interior sign system as follows:
 - a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
 - 1) Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - 2) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of acrylic materials with ABS face to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
 - d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents.

2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
 - a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
 - c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape and other mounting devices as needed.
3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
 - a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of 3/8" acrylic with ABS face with integral color.
 - a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Panel Materials-Match Existing
 - 1) ABS Face: 2.3 mm (.093 inches) extruded ABS with 3/8" acrylic core.
 - a) Insert size: Match existing-See construction documents
 - b) Color: Match existing-See construction documents
 - c) Finished: Texture pattern.
 - 2) Copy Option: Direct Print, Photopolymer, Braille-see construction documents. Match existing
 - 3) Copy Style: Helvetica Regular - Match existing-See construction documents
 - 4) Copy size: Match existing-See construction documents
5. End Caps: End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.

- a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
- b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
- c. Match existing-See construction documents.
 - 1) End cap style: SL, Slimline TREC
 - 2) End cap color: 150 Silver
- 6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
- 7. Accent Joiners: Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces. Match end cap color.
- 8. Typography: Match existing-See construction documents.
- D. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.
- E. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.
- F. Temporary Interior Signs: See Section 01 58 16 TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

2.6 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate signs that comply with VA Signage Design Guide.
- B. Replace aluminum sheet signage on existing exterior signage where indicated. Provide new signage panel with text as indicated on construction drawings. Match existing panel size, thickness and finish. Fasten to existing aluminum tube frame with stainless steel tamperproof screws to match existing fasteners and connection.

2.7 FABRICATION:

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contact surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 - 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 - 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 - 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - 1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents and approved Sign Location Plans and Signage Schedule.
- B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - 1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- I. See construction documents for signage details, drawings and schedule.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Gypsum wallboard ceilings: Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board

C. Gypsum board ceiling suspension systems Section 09 22 16, NON STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop and one bent section with one foot radii
2. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cubicle curtain track.
2. Pop Out Carriers
3. Other Track components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Manufacturer's limited lifetime warranty against material and manufacturing defects.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus
Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
- DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance
Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented
Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and
Panels
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS:

- A. Basis of Design: Ultra Cube Cubicle Track as manufactured by Inpro Corporation or approved equal. Finish and color as scheduled. Provide all cubicle track system components from a single source.
- B. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers. Track shall be 1 1/8" high by 1 1/4" wide.
- C. Recessed mounted hookless curtain track.
- D. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels on metal or nylon axles.
1. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain
 2. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel.
 3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of each track length, plus one (2) additional carriers.
 4. Provide Pop Out Carriers as manufactured by Inpro.

- E. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.
- F. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.
- G. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2. SHOWER CURTAIN TRACK:

- A. Provide similar track as specified for Cubicle Curtain Track above.

2.3 FASTENERS:

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel
- B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel.

2.4 FINISHES:

- A. White Baked Acrylic Enamel Finish: AAMA 2603.

2.5 FABRICATION:

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
- B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.
- C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- D. Form flat surface without distortion.
- E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling or suspend from above to form a rigid installation.
- C. Anchor recess mounted curtain tracks to gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.
- D. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

- E. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.
- F. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- G. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards high impact wall covering, bed locator and bumper rails.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural Steel Corner Guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section:
Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
 - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Corner Guards.
 - 3. High Impact Wall covering.
 - a. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
 - b. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
 - 4. Bed Locator
 - 5. Bumper Rails
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- F. Installer's qualifications.
- G. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):
J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.0 BASIS OF DESIGN:

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For color and finish see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
Provide aluminum alloy used for colored anodizing coating as required
to produce specified color.
- C. Resilient Material:
 - 1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant
extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded
thermal plastic conforming to the following:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch)
when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs.
per inch notched).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84,
having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating
of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with
ASTM D635.
 - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories
or other approved independent testing laboratory.

- e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
- f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
- g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Flush mounted type.
 - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 - 2. Profile: As scheduled
 - 3. Height: As scheduled
 - 4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
 - 5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
 - 6. Flush mounted corner guards: Not Used
- B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 14 gauge material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 with No. 4 satin finish. Install corner guards as indicated on construction documents. Form corner guard to dimensions shown on construction documents.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS:

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
 - b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
 - c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
 - 2. Wall Guards:

- a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2mm (0.080-inch) thick. Free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center. Basis of Design: Bed Locator-BL-1: 1300 Wall Guard as manufactured by Inpro.
 - b. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2mm (0.080-inch) thick. Free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center. Basis of Design: Bumper Rail-BR-1: 1600 Wall Guard as manufactured by Inpro.
3. Provide handrail/wall guard combination with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be as shown.
- C. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be .040" (1 mm).
- D. Provide vinyl trim accessories as needed including outside corners, top caps, vertical divider bars, and inside corners.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

- A. Provide concealed fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH:

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
 - 1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- C. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- D. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545. See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on walls finished with ceramic tile, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on ceramic tile construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION

- A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks: Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D10.4-86(2000) - Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
 3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 5. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 6. B30-14a - Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
 7. B75/B75M-11 - Seamless Copper Tube.
 8. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

9. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 10. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
 11. B824-14 - General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
 12. C1036-11e1 - Flat Glass.
 13. C1048-12e1 - Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
 14. D635-14 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
 15. F446-85(2009) - Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. A-A-3002 - Mirror, Glass.
 2. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.
 3. WW-P-541/8B(1) - Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details of each product specified.
 2. Show mounting locations and heights.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
 - 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- F. Copper:
 - 1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
 - 2. Castings: ASTM B824.
- G. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
 - 2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.

3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and Accessory Schedule on sheet AI-110.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Products Used Within Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:
 1. Provide accessories free of anchor points.
 2. Design accessories for attachment with tamper resistant hardware.

2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for a minimum of 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike.

2.4 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Semi-recessed type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 L (10.5 gal.) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.02 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.5 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Solid Surface dispenser with sloped top and breakaway dowels.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.
- E. Toilet Tissue Dispensers Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Soft plastic rod incapable of supporting load greater than 22.6 kg (50 pounds) with concealed or tamper resistant fasteners.

2.6 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
 - 2. Not Used
- C. Mounting: Concealed type
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
 - 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
 - 3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.
- F. Back Plates:
 - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
 - 2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
 - 3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.
- G. Grab bars in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units complying with accessibility standards, but preventing materials from being threaded between bar and wall as possible anchor point.

2.7 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS: Ceiling mounted hospital cubicle curtain tracks as specified in Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from stainless steel with satin finish, using 14 gauge minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Clothes Hooks Used In Mental Health And Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide units free of anchor points and secured to the wall using tamper resistant hardware.

2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame stainless steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. At MR-1 provide 1/4 " thick polycarbonate sheet.
- D. Frames:
 - 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 - 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
 - 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
 - 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
 - c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.

- e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

E. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

F. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

- G. Metal Framed Mirrors used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide 1/4 " thick polycarbonate sheet.

2.10 SOAP DISPENSER:

- A. Solid surface with sloped top.
- B. Surface mounted
- C. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.

2.11 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Install one in each EVS room above mop sink.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES

- A. Shelves

1. At EVS 156, provide on east wall 12" deep and south wall 24" deep, adjustable, full height 12" o.c. from 2'0"aff to 7'0"aff.
2. At Clean Equipment Storage 174, provide on all walls 12" deep, adjustable, full height 12" o.c. from 2'0"aff to 7'0"aff.
3. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depressions indicated, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
4. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.
- B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.
- D. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel.
- E. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- F. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL SHOWER SEAT:

- A. Detention Grade, recessed ADA and ANSI compliant L-Shaped Shower Seat.
- B. Product tested to 700 lbs. static load.
- C. ADA Shower Seat Model ISS-200 as manufactured by Norix Group Inc.

2.14 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.

- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.15 FINISH

- A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

2.16 B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant stainless steel.
 2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel, finish to match adjacent surface.
 3. Concealed Fasteners: Stainless steel.
 4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
 5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
 6. Screws:
 - a. ASME B18.6.4.
 - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions.

- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Install accessories in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES: Schedule for accessories is on drawings.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 10 31 00
MANUFACTURED ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electric Fireplace.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturer's data sheets including preparation instructions, storage and handling requirements and installation instruction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance, from manufacturer.
- B. Warranties: Sample of warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of fireplace include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide the manufacturers 2 year limited warranty on electrical components.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIREPLACE

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide all components and accessories required for a complete, functional unit.
 - 2. UL listed.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product of the following:
 - 1. Simplifire SF-B130-E, www.fireplaces.com.

2. Controls: Wireless On/Off and heat control and manufacturers standard remote control.
3. Heater Output: 4,800 Btu/hour with heat off option
4. Electric Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, 15 amp.

2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of electrical fireplace.
- B. Examine roughing-in to verify actual locations of connections before appliance installation.
- C. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where the fireplace will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting framing with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Utilities: Comply with electrical requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform visual and electrical inspection and testing according to manufacturers' written recommendations.

2. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
 3. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- C. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Framing opening: Section 09 22 16, NON STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Finish wall opening: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

B. Basis of Design: Ligature Resistant (Best Care) Recessed Fire Extinguisher Cabinet Model Number WH1704 as manufactured by Whitehall Manufacturing.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Door and Trim shall be 20 gauge steel. Tub is 20 gauge steel.

B. Solid cabinet door attached with continuous hinge and equipped with cylinder lock.

C. Material is stainless steel

2.3 FINISH

A. Components are powder coated with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused, recoatable white polyester finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 23
PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic laminate clad lockers and benches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of wood locker and bench.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of wood locker and bench.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wood lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show details full size.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in wood lockers.
 - 5. Show wood locker fillers, trim, base, sloping tops, and accessories.
 - 6. Show wood locker numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Thermoset decorative overlay panels.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Thermoset decorative-overlay-surfaced panels, not less than 8 by 10 inches (203 by 254 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing wood locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver wood lockers until painting and similar operations that could damage wood lockers have been completed in installation areas. If wood lockers must be stored in other-than-installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions are the same as those in final installation location, and comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wood lockers until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where wood lockers are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support wood lockers by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where wood lockers are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where lockers are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wood lockers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of locks or hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of wood, wood finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAMINATE-FACED WOOD LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide www.lockers.com box style designer wood lockers Salisbury. or comparable product.
1. Locker LK-1: Salisbury 32368 Designer Laminate (Mahogany) Wood Locker Or Approved Equal, Double Tier, 3 Wide, 6' H, 18" D, Sloped Hood, Side Panel, Number Plates, Resettable Combination Lock, Concealed Hinges, Laminated Shelf, Double Prong Ceiling Hook, Additional Full Depth Shelf.
 2. Locker LK-2: Salisbury 32168 Designer Laminate (Mahogany) Wood Locker Or Approved Equal, Double Tier, 1 Wide, 6' H, 18" D, Sloped Hood, Side Panel, Number Plates, Resettable Combination Lock, Concealed Hinges, Laminated Shelf, Double Prong Ceiling Hook, Additional Full Depth Shelf.
 3. Mahogany finish.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, industrial grade.
 2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
- B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- D. Wood Support Base: Provided by locker manufacturer.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard wood locker hardware complying with the requirements with Basis of Design.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard wood locker accessories complying with the requirements with Basis of Design.

2.5 BENCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide www.lockers.com.
 1. Salisbury 77784d designer laminate (mahogany) wood locker bench or approved equal.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate each wood locker with shelves, an individual door and frame, an individual top, a bottom, and a back, and with common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
 1. Fabricate wood lockers to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 2. Ease edges of corners of solid-wood members to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius.
- B. Fabricate components square, rigid, without warp, and with finished faces flat and free of scratches and chips. Accurately factory machine components for attachments. Make joints tight and true.
 1. Fabricate wood lockers using manufacturer's standard construction, with joints made with dowels, dados, or rabbets. Dado side panels to receive shelving except where indicated to be adjustable.
 2. Fabricate wood lockers with joints that are dadoed or rabbeted, glued full length, and stapled. Dado side panels to receive shelving except where indicated to be adjustable.
- C. Venting: Fabricate wood lockers with space between doors and locker assembly of not less than 1/4 inch.
- D. Number Plates: Inlay number plates flush in each wood locker door, near top, centered.
- E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements

of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

- F. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that furring is attached to concrete and masonry walls that are to receive wood lockers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Condition wood lockers to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing wood lockers, examine factory-fabricated work for completeness and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood support base with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick plywood top.
- B. Assemble knocked-down wood lockers with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- C. Install wood lockers level, plumb, and true; use concealed shims.
- D. Connect groups of wood lockers together with manufacturer's standard fasteners, through predrilled holes, with no exposed fasteners on face frames. Fit wood lockers accurately together to form flush, tight, hairline joints.
- E. Install wood lockers without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings, providing unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Installation Tolerance: No more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line. Shim as required with concealed shims.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of wood-faced wood lockers.

- F. Locker Anchorage: Fasten wood lockers through wood locker base, at ends, and not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. with No. 8 flush-head wood screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood base. Fill/cover screw with matching smooth sealant.
- G. Scribe and cut corner and filler panels to fit adjoining work using fasteners concealed where practical. Repair damaged finish at cuts.
- H. Attach sloping-top units to wood lockers, with end panels covering exposed ends.
- I. Install number plates after wood lockers are in place.
 - 1. Attach number plate on each wood locker door, near top, centered, with at least two screws with finish matching number plate.
- J. Anchor locker benches to floors.
 - 1. Uniformly space pedestals not more than 72 inches (1829 mm) apart; securely fasten pedestals to bench top and anchor to floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors to operate easily without binding.
- B. Protect wood lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace wood lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by wood locker manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 52 13
PROJECTION SCREENS AND LIFT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrically operated, front-projection screens and controls.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal support framing for front-projection screens.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gain: Ratio of light reflected from screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per SMPTE RP 94.
- B. Half-Gain Angle: The angle, measured from the axis of the screen surface to the most central position on a perpendicular plane through the horizontal centerline of the screen where the gain is half of the peak gain.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of front-projection screens. Include the following:
 - 1. Drop lengths.
 - 2. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
 - 3. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
 - 4. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure for suspended units.
 - 5. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
 - 6. Location of wiring connections for electrically operated units.
 - 7. Wiring diagrams for electrically operated units.
 - 8. Accessories.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes of surface-mounted screen cases.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For front-projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install front-projection screens until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of front-projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling suspension systems, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations for Projection Screens: Obtain front-projection screens and lift from single manufacturer. Obtain accessories, including necessary mounting hardware, from screen manufacturer.

2.2 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS AND LIFT

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation. Provide units that are listed and labeled as an assembly by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Basis of Design: Da-Lift concealed without doors electric screen grey 0.9 gain advantage electrol 4:3 format 100" diag. (60"x80") wall control keyed switch or approved equal.
 2. Basis of Design: Da-Lift motorized projector lift 15m keyed operation or approved equal.
 3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 4. Controls: Remote, key-operated, three-position control switch installed in recessed device box with flush cover plate matching other electrical device cover plates in room where switch is installed.
 - a. Provide two control switches for each screen.
 - b. Provide power supply for low-voltage systems if required.

- c. Provide locking cover plates for switches.
 - d. Provide key-operated, power-supply switch.
 - e. Provide video interface control for connecting to projector.
Projector provides signal to raise or lower screen.
5. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting. Mount motor inside roller with vibration isolators to reduce noise transmission.
 6. End-Mounted Motor: Instant-reversing, gear-drive motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting. Locate motor in its own compartment.
 7. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a ~~3/8-inch-~~ (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.
 - a. Roller for end-mounted motor is supported by self-aligning bearings in brackets.
 - b. Roller for motor in roller is supported by vibration- and noise-absorbing supports.
 8. Tab Tensioning: Provide units that have a durable low-stretch cord, such as braided polyester, on each side of screen that is connected to edge of screen by tabs to pull screen flat horizontally.

2.3 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN MATERIAL

- A. Matte-Gray Viewing Surface: Peak gain of not less than 0.9, and half-gain angle of not less than 50 degrees from the axis of the screen surface.
- B. Mildew-Resistance Rating: Zero or 1 when tested according to ASTM G 21.
- C. Flame Resistance: Passes NFPA 701.
- D. Flame-Spread Index: Not greater than 75 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

- E. Seamless Construction: Provide screens, in sizes indicated, without seams.
- F. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.
- G. Size of Viewing Surface: 60 by 80 inches.
- H. Provide extra drop length of dimensions and at locations indicated.
 - 1. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.
 - 1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.
 - 3. Test manually operated units to verify that screen-operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

3.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN SCHEDULE- see Equipment Schedule on Drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.
- B. Provide patient lift through identified VA Contractor. Patient lift description and VA Contractor information included with this specification.
- C. Drawings from ARJO Century are attached to this specification section FOR INFORMATION ONLY.
- D. Furnishing of patient lift shall be coordinated with the following:

Contact info:

VA Sheridan: COR and Safe Patient Handling Coordinator

ARJO Century: Wayne Ward. Phone: 303-674-3518 ext.107

E-mail:ww@arjocentury.com

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Miscellaneous Structural Support
- C. Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1
- B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates of Compliance

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Lifting Capacity
- 2. Lifting Speed
- 3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
- 4. Horizontal Axis Motor
- 5. Vertical Axis Motor
- 6. Emergency Brake
- 7. Emergency Lowering Device
- 8. Emergency Stopping Device
- 9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
- 10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
- 11. Low Battery Disconnect System
- 12. Strap Length
- 13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.
- 2. Engineered drawings showing support for patient lift system. Drawings shall be sealed by a licensed professional structural engineer.

E. Manufacturer's Checklist for after installation inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-
Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General
Requirements for Safety

94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability
of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances-Fifth Edition

- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-
Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part
2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

E. Patient Safety Alert AL14-07

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

- A. Basis of Design: Maxi Sky Track Solutions as designed and manufactured by Arjohuntleigh Getinge Group or approved equal.
- B. The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T66081-T5 at a thickness of 3/16" (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 3 per linear foot at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked enamel paint.

2.2 LIFT UNIT

- A. Basis of Design: See Equipment Schedule on Drawings
- B. PL-1: Maxi Sky 600 Customized Ceiling Lift System as manufactured by Arjohuntleigh Getinge Group
 - 1. Safe working load : 600 lbs
 - 2. Lifting Speed 1.2 inches/seconds at 600 lbs.
- C. PL-2: Maxi Sky 1000 Bariatric Ceiling Lift System as manufactured by Arjohuntleigh Getinge Group
 - 1. Lifting Capacity : 1000 lbs
 - 2. Lifting Speed 1.2 inches/seconds at 1000 lbs.
- D. PL-3: Same as PL-1 except track configuration

2.3 MOTORS: SPECIFIED WITH LIFT ABOVE

2.4 BATTERIES

- A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.
- B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 120 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) and up to 70 transfers with its maximum load of 440lbs (200kg).

2.5 CHARGER

- A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.
- B. Charger Output: 27 Va, 1 A max.

- C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.
- D. PL-1-Enhanced Charging System (ECS): ArjoHuntleigh's Enhanced Charging System ensures that the batteries of the *Maxi Sky 600* are continuously being charged, via a copper strip, everywhere along the track. This unique concept eliminates all risks of drained batteries, as the ECS shuts off when it is fully charged.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

- A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.
- B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18" consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

- A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

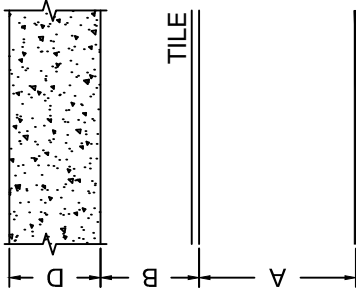
3.4 INSPECTION

- A. Inspection of installed ceiling mounted patient lift systems shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07) prior to use for patient movement.

- - - E N D - - -

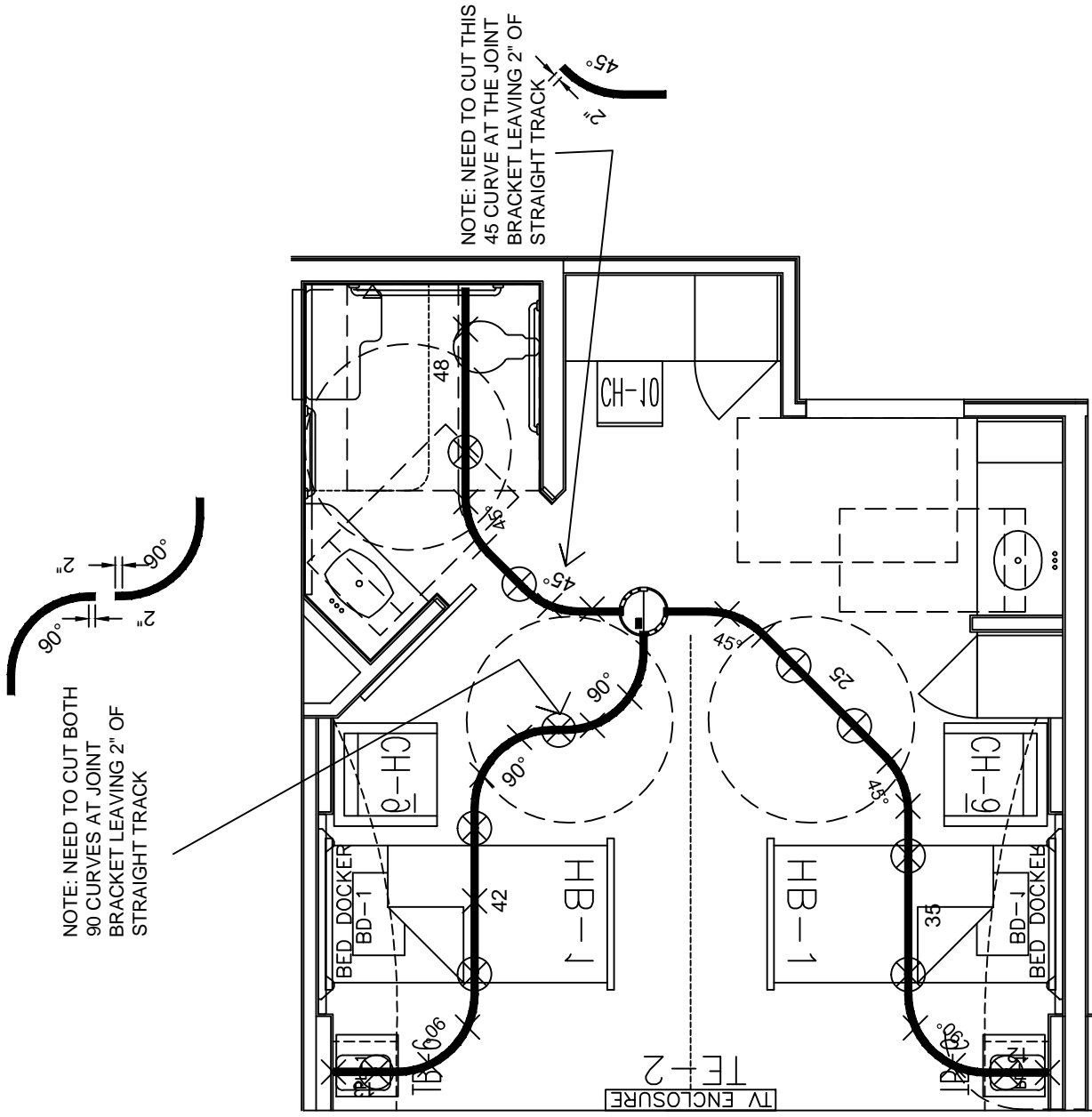
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG]	
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]	
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY: Par	SCALE: 1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #: QC-04051604	PAGE: 2 / 22



NOTE: NEED TO CUT BOTH
90 CURVES AT JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK

NOTE: NEED TO CUT THIS
45 CURVE AT THE JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK

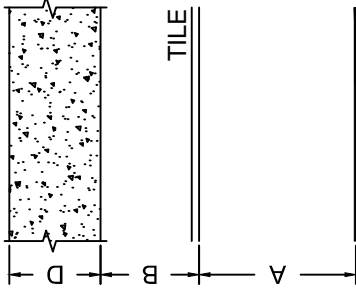
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

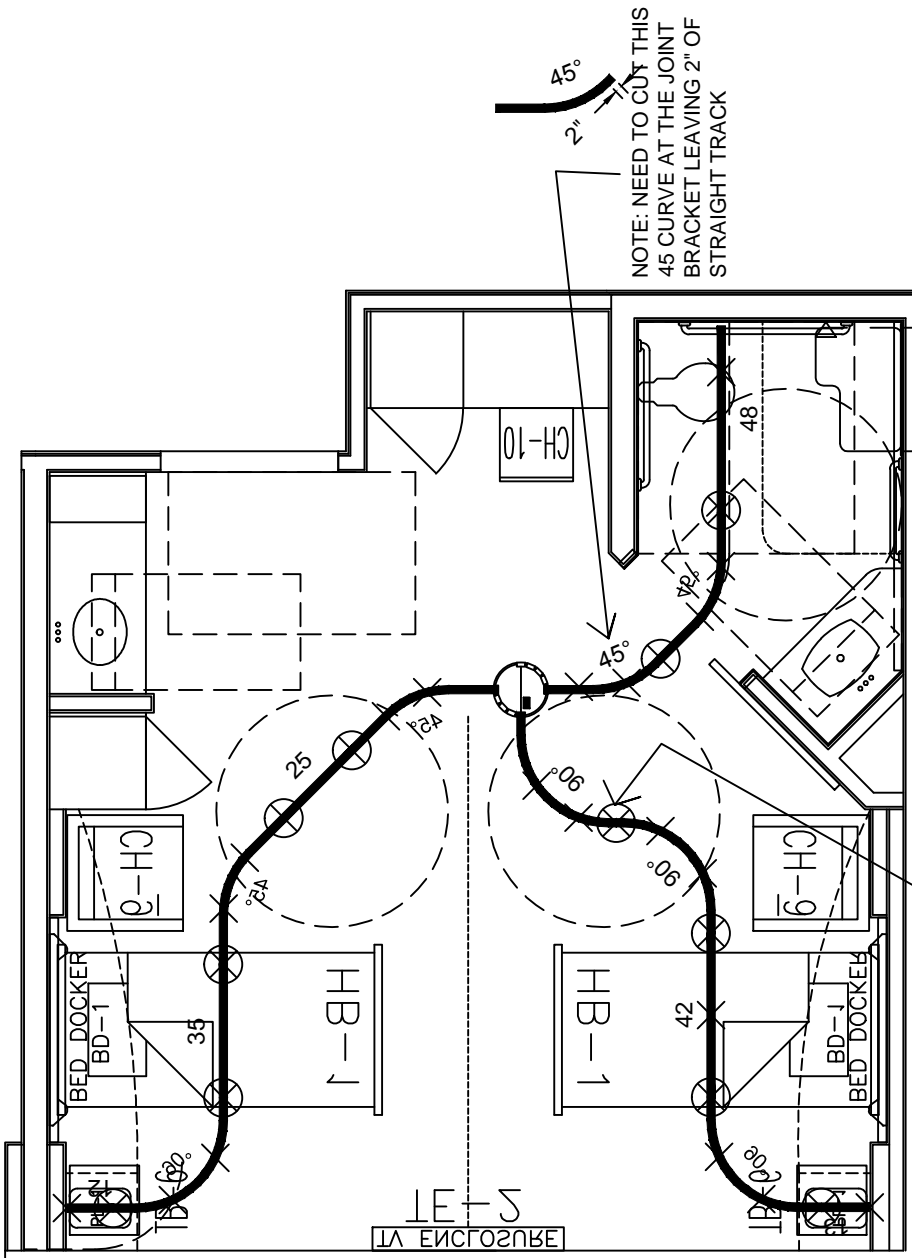
THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSII] MIN.

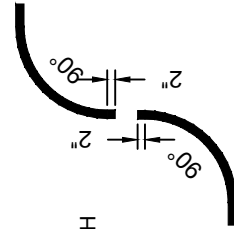


A=108"
B=58"
D=4"



NOTE: NEED TO CUT THIS
45 CURVE AT THE JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK

NOTE: NEED TO CUT BOTH
90 CURVES AT JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	750LBS [340KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY:	Par
SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604
PAGE:	3 / 22

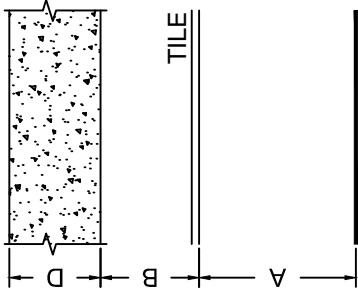
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

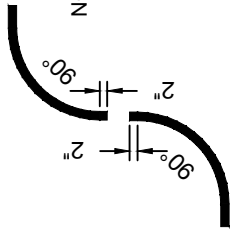
27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.



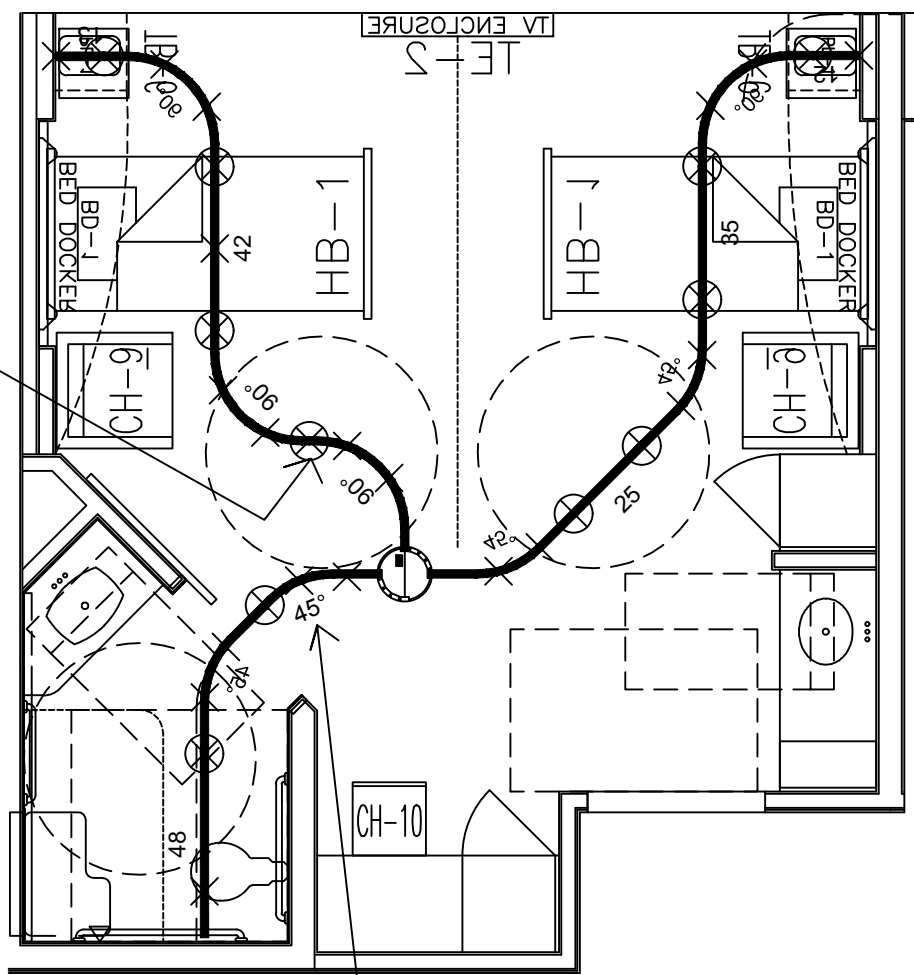
A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	600 LBS [272 KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	750 LBS [340 KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY:	Par
SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604
PAGE:	4 / 22

NOTE: NEED TO CUT BOTH
90° CURVES AT JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK



NOTE: NEED TO CUT THIS
45° CURVE AT THE JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK



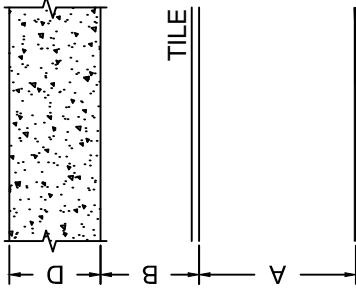
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

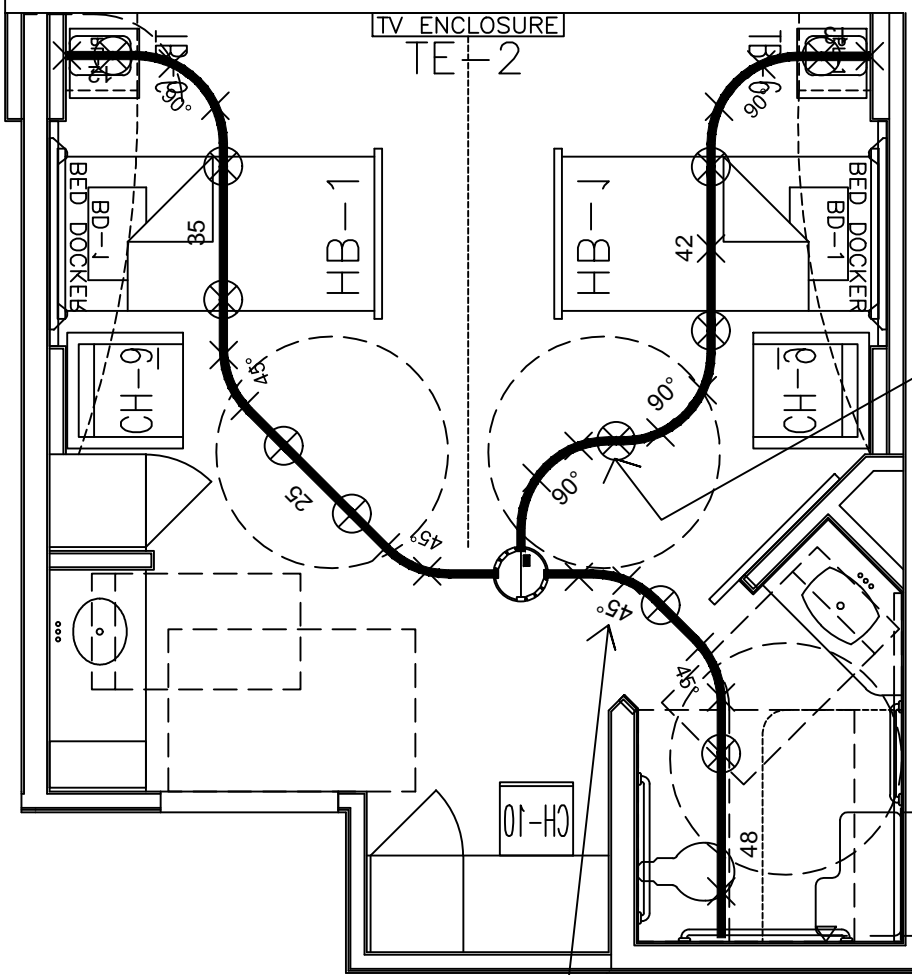
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSII] MIN.



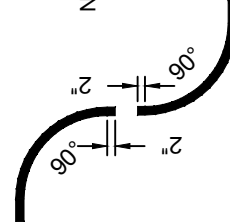
A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	750LBS [340KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY:	Par
SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604
	PAGE:
	5 / 22



NOTE: NEED TO CUT THIS
45 CURVE AT THE JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK

NOTE: NEED TO CUT BOTH
90 CURVES AT JOINT
BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF
STRAIGHT TRACK



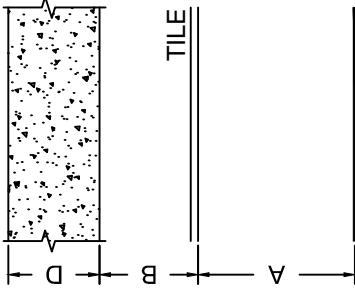
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

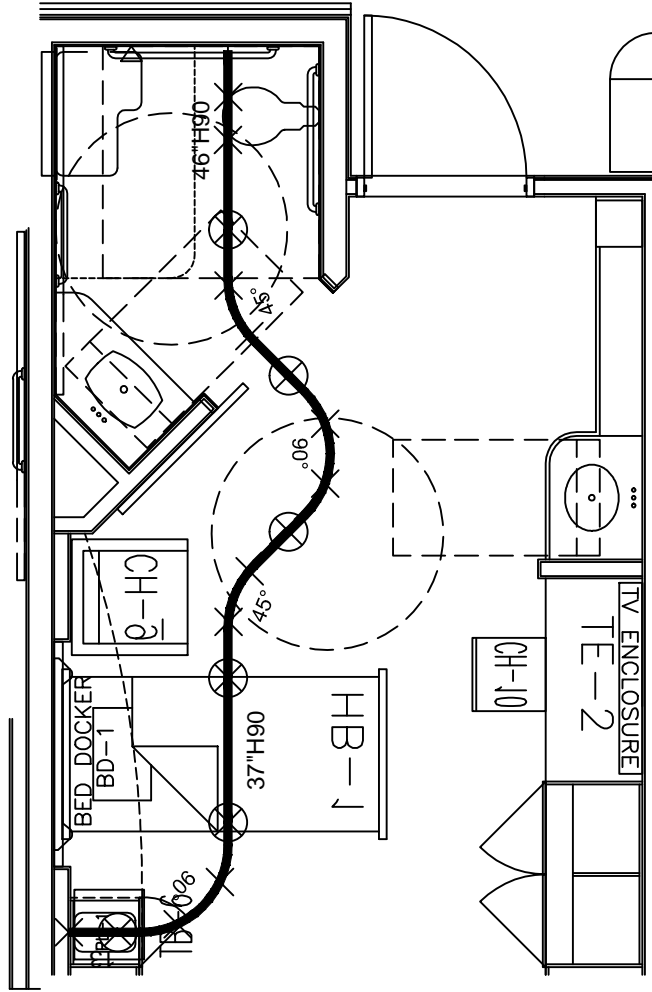
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [4000 PSI] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	750LBS [340KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY:	Par
SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604
	PAGE: 6 / 22

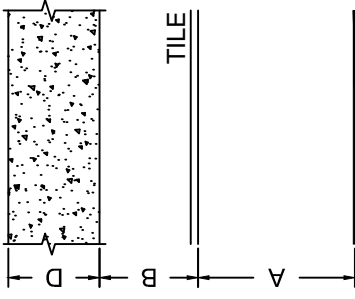
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

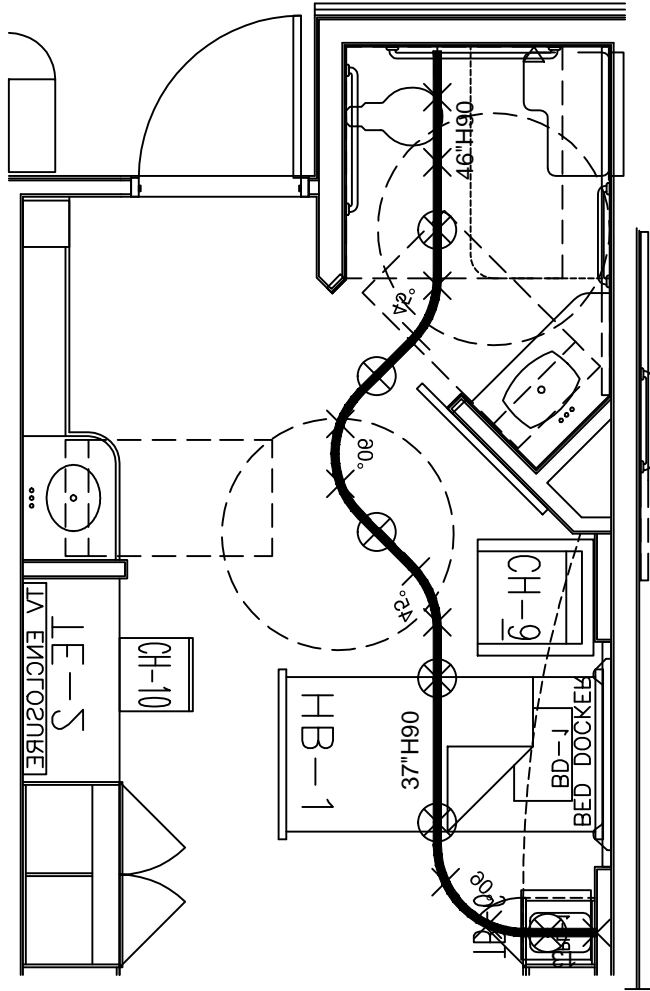
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



QUANTITY OF ROOMS: 1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]

Rev2-Par 29-APR-2016

Rev1-Par 27-APR-2016

DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016

DRAWN BY: Par SCALE: 1/4" = 1'

REFERENCE #: QC-04051604 PAGE: 7 / 22

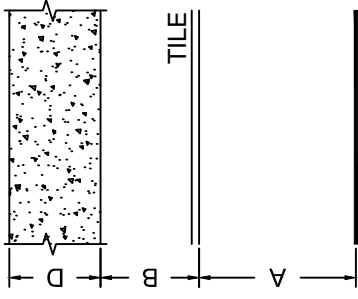
THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

ARJOHUNTLEIGH

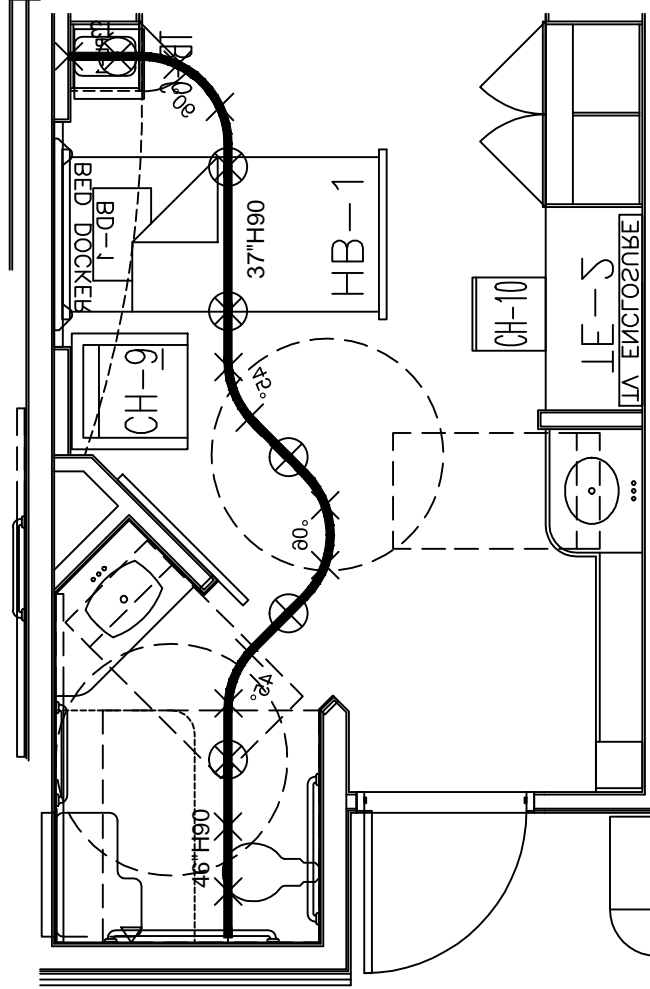
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	750LBS [340KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016

DRAWN BY:	Par	SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604	PAGE:	8 / 22

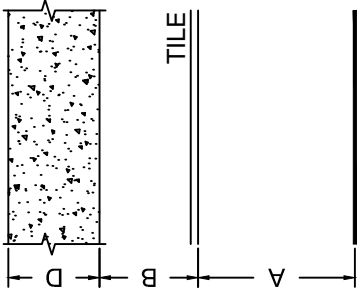
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

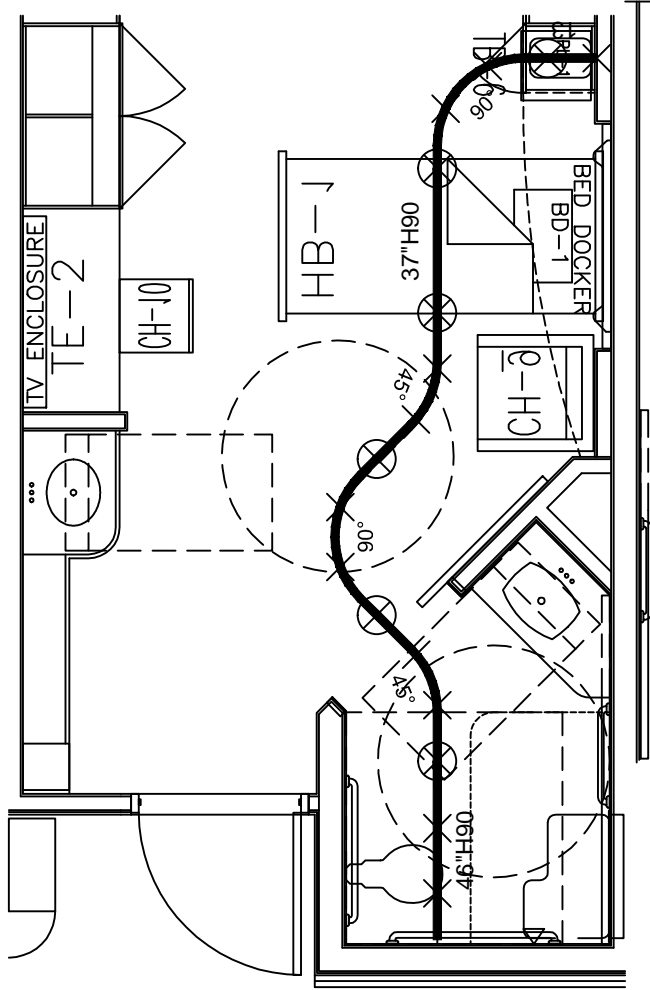
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	750LBS [340KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY:	Par
SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604
	PAGE:
	9 / 22

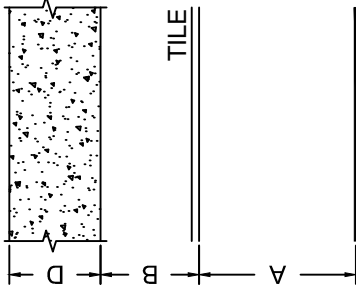
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

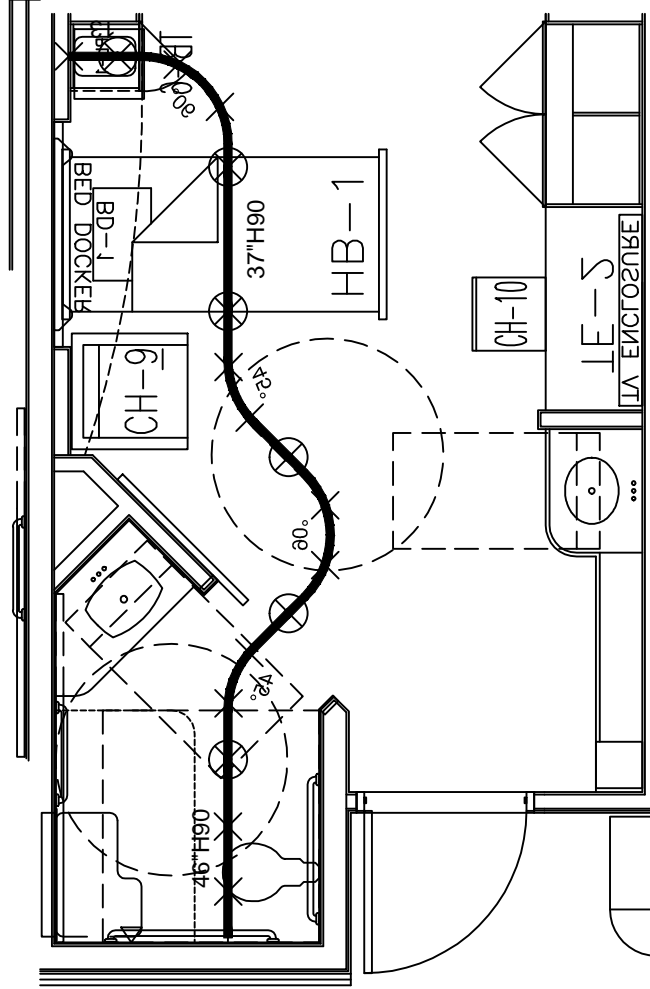
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSII] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]

Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	

DRAWN BY: Par SCALE: 1/4" = 1'

REFERENCE #: QC-04051604 PAGE: 10 / 22

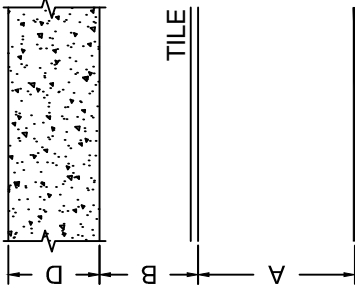
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

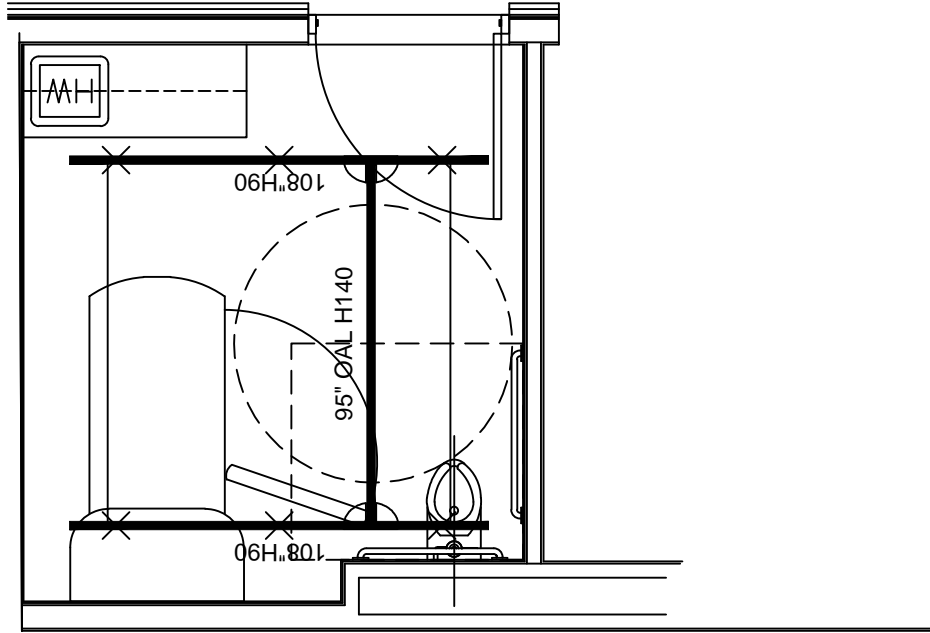
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



QUANTITY OF ROOMS: 1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]

Rev2-Par 29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par 27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016

DRAWN BY: Par SCALE: 1/4" = 1'

REFERENCE #: QC-04051604
PAGE: 12 / 22

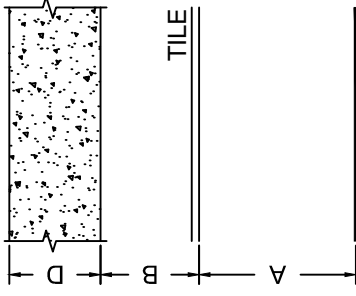
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

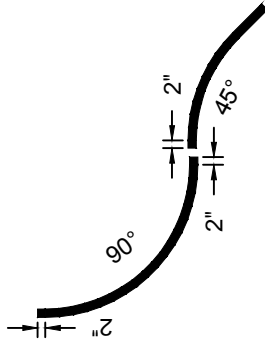
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSI] MIN.

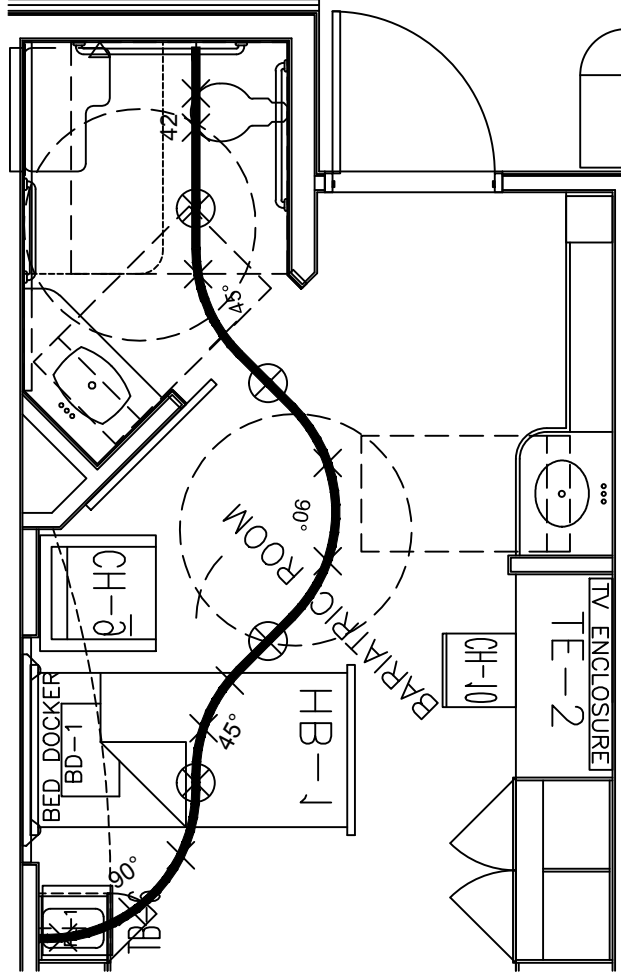


A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



NOTE CUT 1K 90 CURVE ON BOTH SIDES LEAVING
2" OF STRAIGHT TRACK AND CUT 45 CURVE AT
JOINT BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF STRAIGHT TRACK



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):	
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT:	1000LBS [455KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY:	1250LBS [570KG]
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY):	05-APR-2016
DRAWN BY:	Par
SCALE:	1/4" = 1'
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604
PAGE:	13 / 22

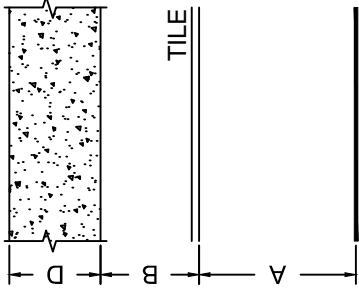
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

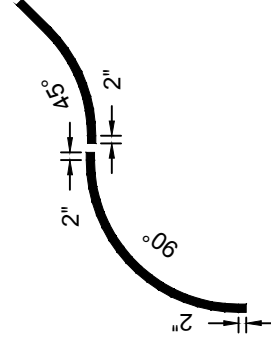
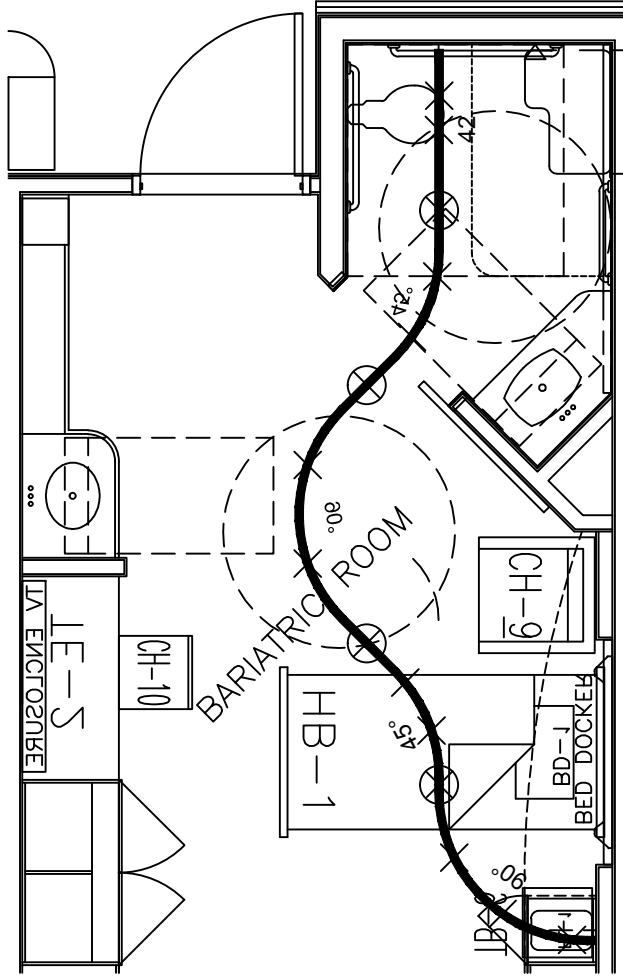
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

27.6 MPA [3000 PSII] MIN.



A=108"
B=58"
D=4"

RECESSED 1 7/8"



NOTE CUT 1K 90 CURVE ON BOTH SIDES LEAVING
2" OF STRAIGHT TRACK AND CUT 45 CURVE AT
JOINT BRACKET LEAVING 2" OF STRAIGHT TRACK

QUANTITY OF ROOMS: 1
LISTING OF ROOM NUMBER(S):

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 1000LBS [455KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 1250LBS [570KG]

Rev2-Par 29-APR-2016

Rev1-Par 27-APR-2016

DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016

DRAWN BY: Par SCALE: 1/4" = 1'

REFERENCE #: QC-04051604 PAGE: 14 / 22

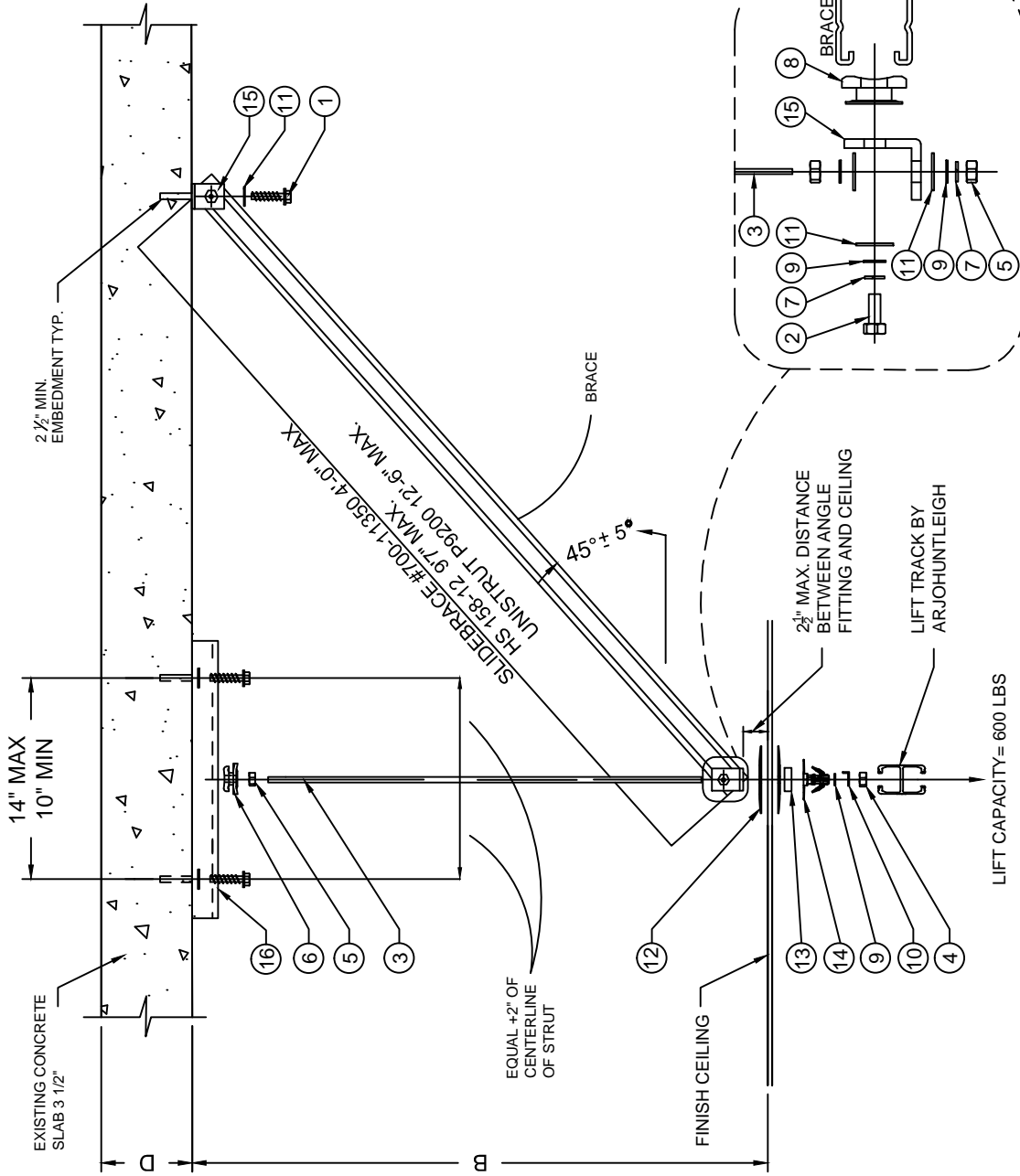
ARJOHUNTLEIGH

NOTE: CUTTING OF RAILS ON SITE ONLY

THIS LAYOUT HAS BEEN PREPARED WITH SUPPLIED DATA.

CONCRETE SLAB

- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)



Item #	Part #	Description	Qty
1	418058	HILTI KHEZ 3/8 X 3 1/2	3
2	000.00357	BOLT 3/8" -16 X 1"	2
3	000.00394	THREADED ROD 3/8-16 X 10' ZINC	1
4	000.00402	LOCKNUT STOVER 3/8-16 ZINC	1
5	000.00405	NUT 3/8-16 ZINC	3
6	000.00424	HILTI STRUT SADDLE NUT 3/8-16	1
7	000.00425	LOCKWASHER 3/8"	3
8	000.00426	HILTI CHANNEL NUT 3/8-16	2
9	000.04430	FLAT WASHER M10 ZINC	5
10	000.04435	TAB WASHER M10	1
11	000.04875	FLAT WASHER M12	7
12	200.11140	CEILING PLATE Ø100MM	2
13	200.11170	BRACKET SHIM 12mm	1
14	700.11100	TRACK BRACKET KWIKTRAK	1
15	P1068	UNISTRUT ANGLE	2
16	311492	1-5/8 x 10' SLOTTED CHANNEL	20'

QUANTITY OF ROOMS: 0

VA SHERIDAN

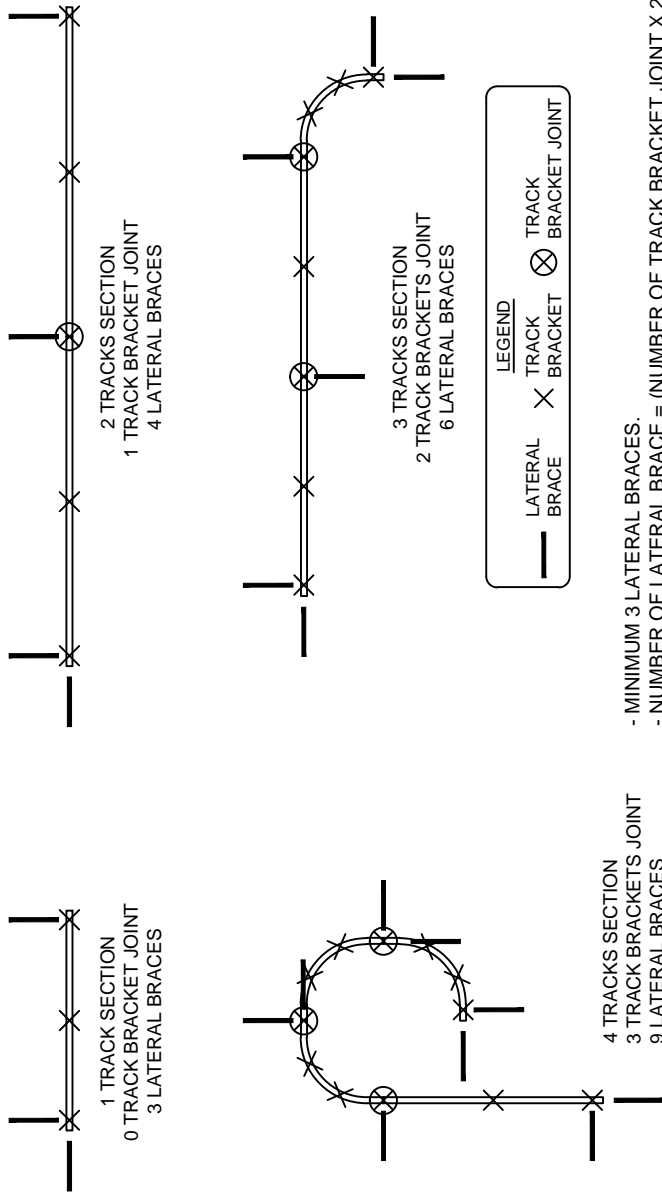
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]

"NOTE: ARJOHUNTLEIGH GUARANTEES THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE TOTAL LIFT SYSTEM DESIGN, INCLUDING TRACK, BRACING, HANGERS, AND ALL CONNECTIONS TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE. OUR DESIGN IS BASED ON THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CURRENT INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) AND THE SEISMIC LOADS OF THE REGION. THE FACILITY MUST VERIFY THE ADEQUACY OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT THE LOADS IMPOSED BY THE LIFT SYSTEM."

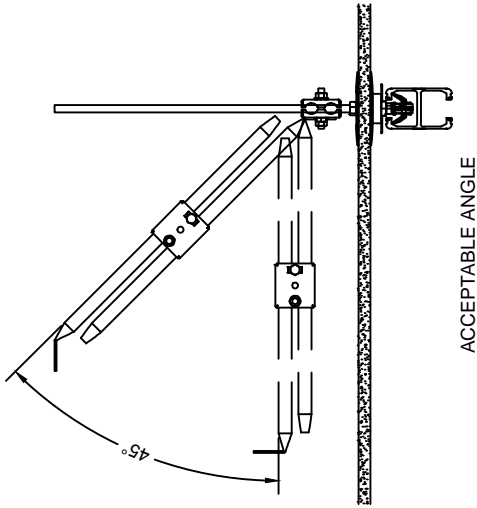
DRAWN BY:	Par	SCALE:	N/A
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604	PAGE:	15 / 22
Rev2-Par		29-APR-2016	
Rev1-Par		27-APR-2016	
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016			

LATERAL BRACE REQUIREMENTS REV-3

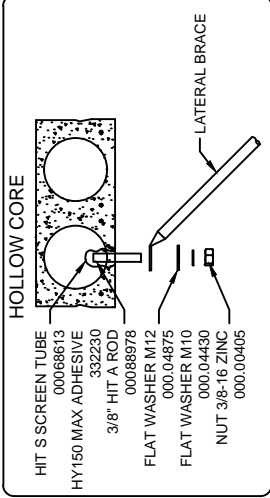
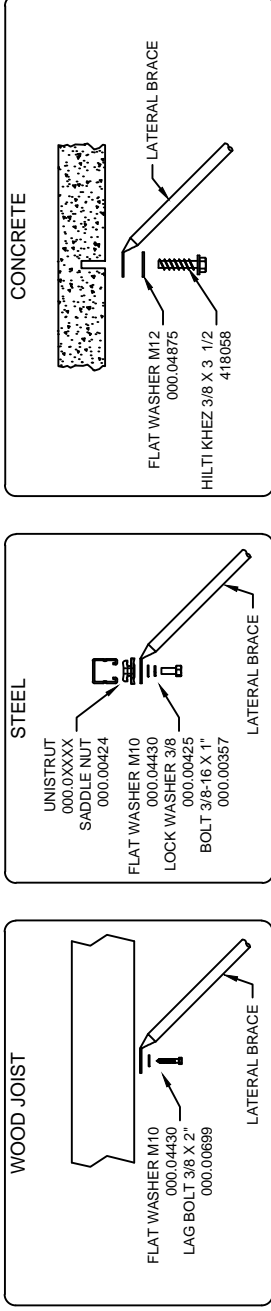
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)



- MINIMUM 3 LATERAL BRACES.
- NUMBER OF LATERAL BRACE = (NUMBER OF TRACK BRACKET JOINT X 2) + 2.



POSSIBLE ANCHOR LATERAL TO THE CEILING OR TO THE WALL



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	0
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG] MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]	
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	
DRAWN BY: Par	SCALE: N/A
REFERENCE #: QC-04051604	PAGE: 16 / 22

- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

Item #	Part #	Description	Qty
1			
2	000.00357	HILTI KBTZ 3/8 X 3 1/2	3
3	000.00394	BOLT 3/8" - .16 X 1"	2
4	000.00402	THREADED ROD 3/8-16 X 10' ZINC	1
5	000.00405	LOCKNUT STOVER 3/8-16 ZINC	1
6	000.00424	NUT 3/8-16 ZINC	3
7	000.00425	HILTI STRUT SADDLE NUT 3/8-16	1
8	000.00426	LOCKWASHER 3/8"	3
9	000.00430	HILTI CHANNEL NUT 3/8-16	2
10	000.00435	FLAT WASHER M10 ZINC	5
11	000.004875	TAB WASHER M10	1
12	200.11140	FLAT WASHER M12	7
14	700.11100	CEILING PLATE ϕ 100MM	1
15	P1068	TRACK BRACKET KWIKTRAK	1
16	311482	UNISTRUT ANGLE	2
		1-5/8 x 10' SLOTTED CHANNEL	20"

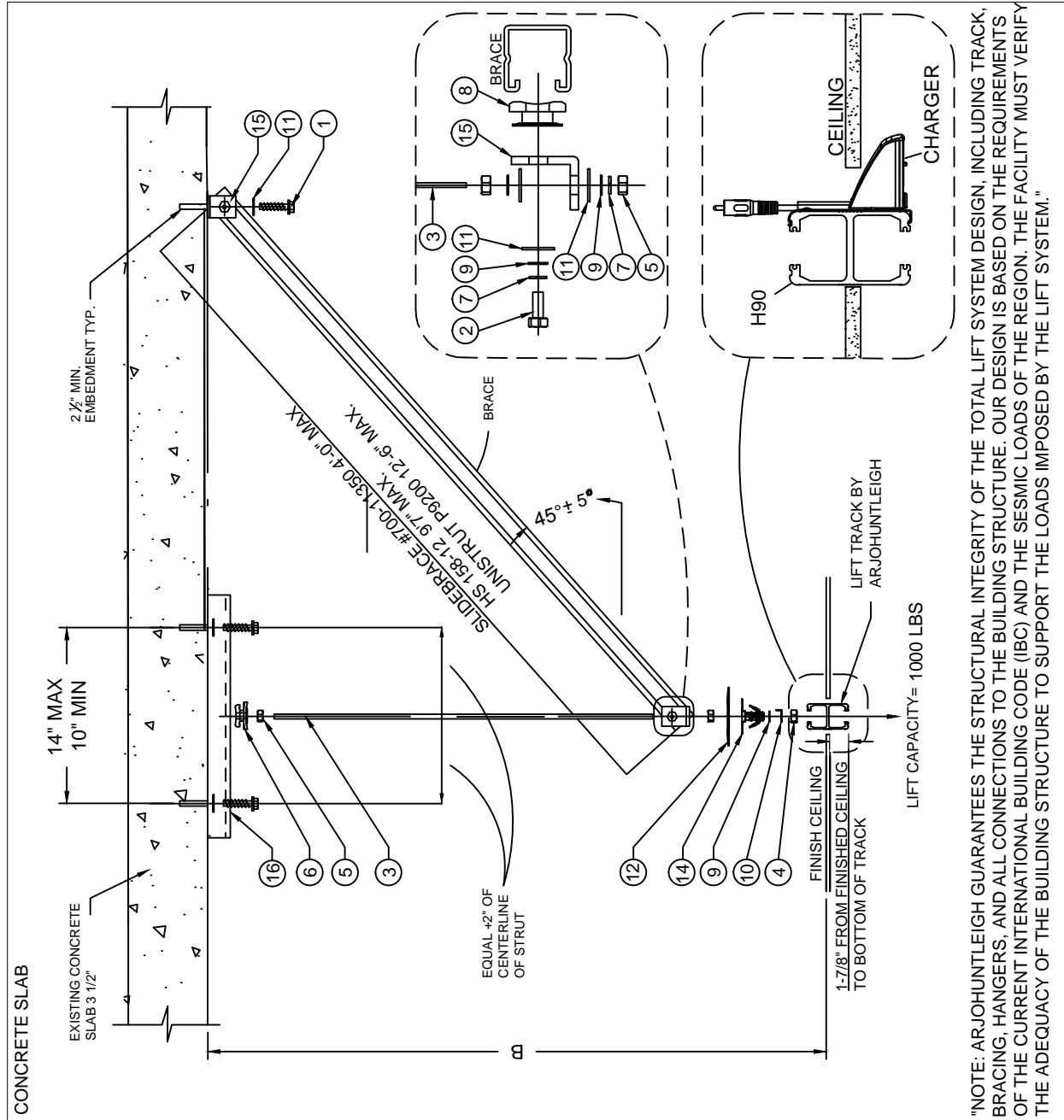
QUANTITY OF ROOMS: 0

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 1000LBS [455KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 1250LBS [570KG]

Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	

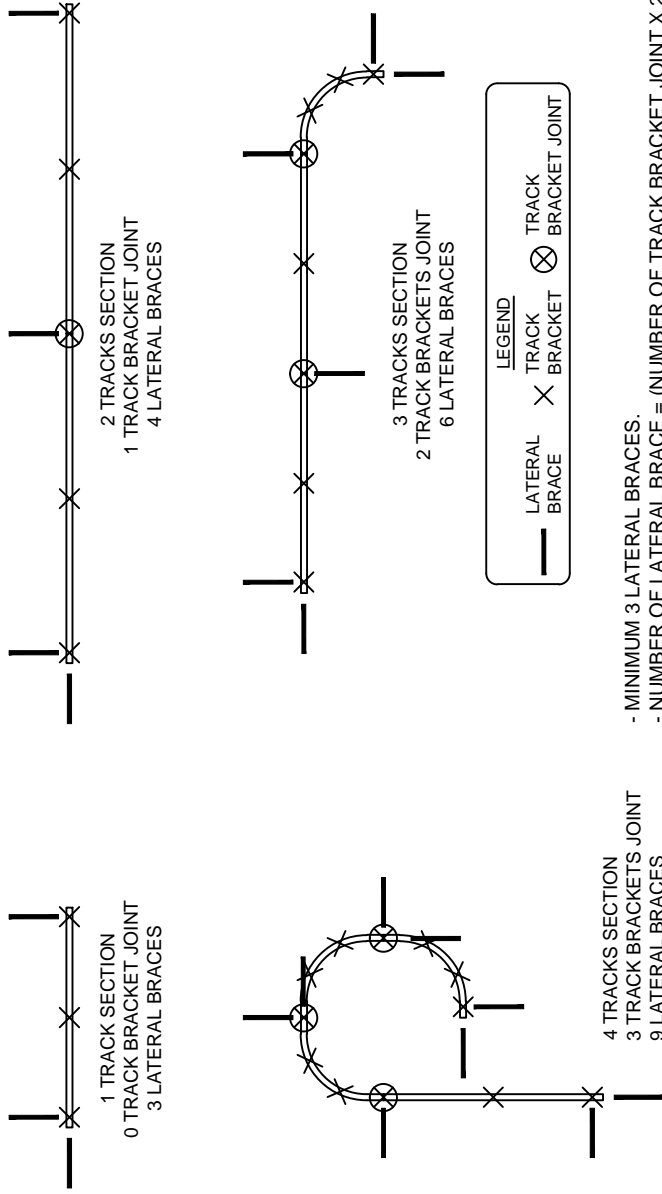
DRAWN BY:	Par	SCALE:	N/A
REFERENCE #:	QC-04051604	PAGE:	17 / 22



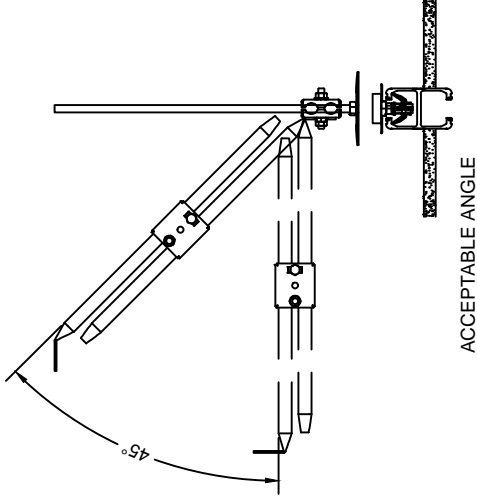
"NOTE: ARJOHUNTLEIGH GUARANTEES THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE TOTAL LIFT SYSTEM DESIGN, INCLUDING TRACK, BRACING, HANGERS, AND ALL CONNECTIONS TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE. OUR DESIGN IS BASED ON THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CURRENT INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) AND THE SEISMIC LOADS OF THE REGION. THE FACILITY MUST VERIFY THE ADEQUACY OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT THE LOADS IMPOSED BY THE LIFT SYSTEM."

LATERAL BRACE REQUIREMENTS REV-3

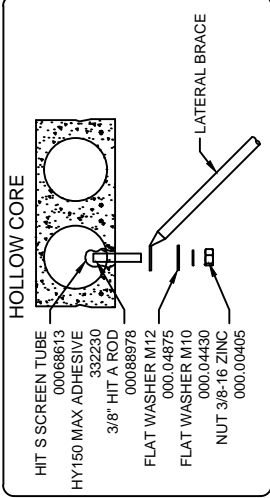
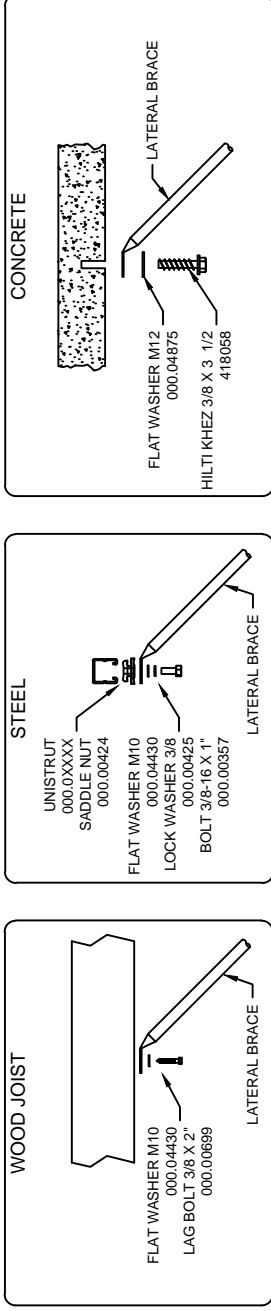
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)



- MINIMUM 3 LATERAL BRACES.
- NUMBER OF LATERAL BRACE = (NUMBER OF TRACK BRACKET JOINT X 2) + 2.

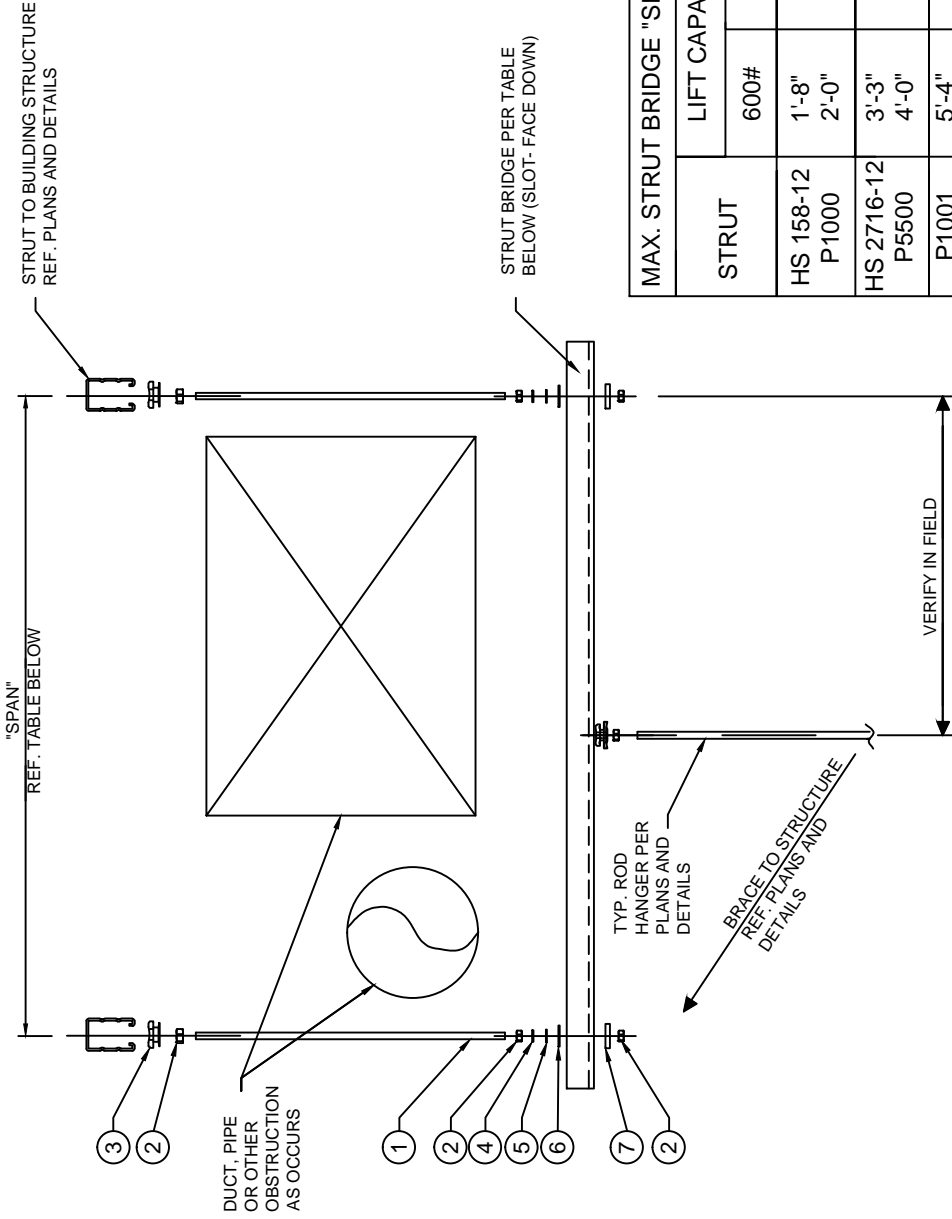


POSSIBLE ANCHOR LATERAL TO THE CEILING OR TO THE WALL



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	0
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG] MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]	
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	
DRAWN BY: Par	SCALE: N/A
REFERENCE #: QC-04051604	PAGE: 18 / 22

BRIDGE DETAIL



- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

Item #	Part #	Description	Qty
1	000.00394	THREADED ROD 3/8-16 X 10' ZINC	2
2	000.00405	NUT 3/8-16 ZINC	6
3	000.00424	HILTI STRUT SADDLE NUT 3/8-16	2
4	000.00425	LOCKWASHER 3/8"	2
5	000.00430	FLAT WASHER M10 ZINC	2
6	000.04875	FLAT WASHER M12	2
7		1 5/8" SQUARE X 1/4" FLAT PLATE WASHER	2

MAX. STRUT BRIDGE "SPAN"	
STRUT	LIFT CAPACITY
	600#
HS 158-12 P1000	1'-8" 2'-0"
HS 2716-12 P5500	3'-3" 4'-0"
P1001 P5000	5'-4" 6'-4"
P5501 P5001	8'-6" 10'-4"

QUANTITY OF ROOMS: **0**

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 600LBS [272KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 750LBS [340KG]

Rev2: Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1: Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	

DRAWN BY: Par	SCALE: N/A
REFERENCE #: QC-04051604	PAGE: 19 / 22

"NOTE: ARJOHUNTLEIGH GUARANTEES THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE TOTAL LIFT SYSTEM DESIGN, INCLUDING TRACK, BRACING, HANGERS, AND ALL CONNECTIONS TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE. OUR DESIGN IS BASED ON THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CURRENT INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) AND THE SEISMIC LOADS OF THE REGION. THE FACILITY MUST VERIFY THE ADEQUACY OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT THE LOADS IMPOSED BY THE LIFT SYSTEM."

- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

Item #	Part #	Description	Qty
1		HILTI KBTZ 3/8 X 3 1/2	3
2	000.00357	BOLT 3/8" - 16 X 1"	2
3	000.00394	THREADED ROD 3/8-16 X 10 ZINC	2
4	000.00402	LOCKNUT STOVER 3/8-16 ZINC	2
5	000.00405	NUT 3/8-16 ZINC	5
6	000.00424	HILTI STRUT SADDLE NUT 3/8-16	2
7	000.00425	LOCKWASHER 3/8"	5
8	000.00426	HILTI CHANNEL NUT 3/8-16	2
9	000.04430	FLAT WASHER M10 ZINC	6
10	000.04875	FLAT WASHER M12	7
11	200.11140	CEILING PLATE ø100MM	4
12	200.11170	BRACKET SHIM 12mm	2
13	700.11204	TRACK BRACKET SWL [1000 LBS]	1
14	P1068	UNISTRUT ANGLE	2
15	311492	1-5/8 x 10' SLOTTED CHANNEL	20"

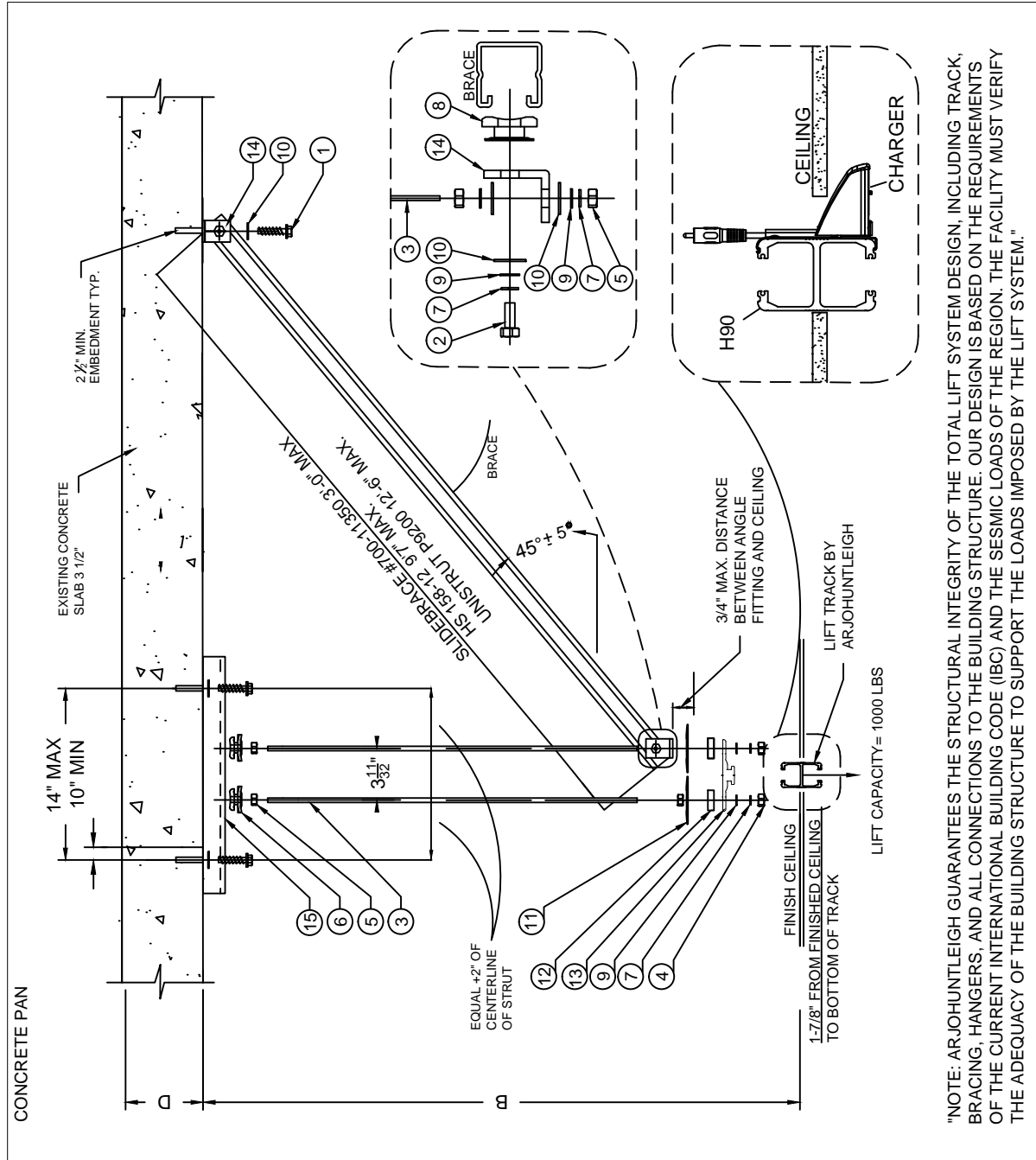
QUANTITY OF ROOMS: **0**

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 1000LBS [455KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 1250LBS [570KG]

Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	

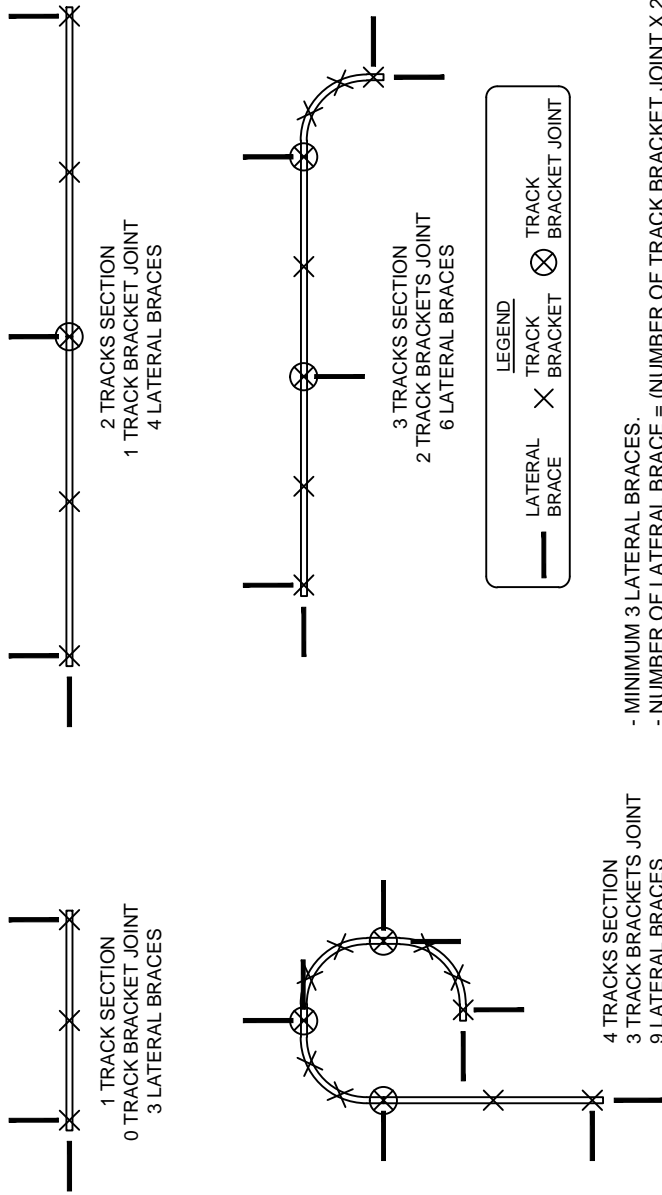
DRAWN BY:	SCALE:
Par	N/A
REFERENCE #:	PAGE:
QC-04051604	20 / 22



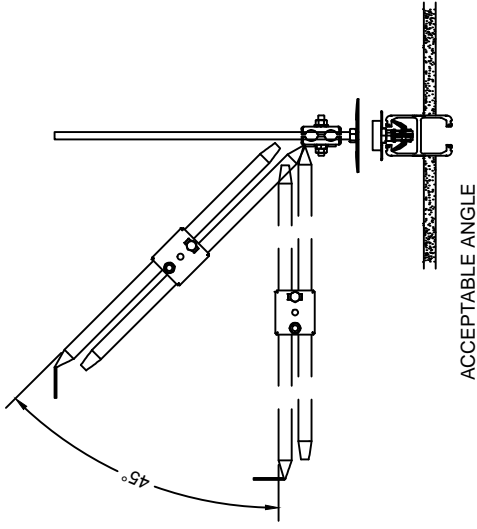
"NOTE: ARJOHUNTLIGH GUARANTEES THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE TOTAL LIFT SYSTEM DESIGN, INCLUDING TRACK, BRACING, HANGERS, AND ALL CONNECTIONS TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE. OUR DESIGN IS BASED ON THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CURRENT INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) AND THE SEISMIC LOADS OF THE REGION. THE FACILITY MUST VERIFY THE ADEQUACY OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT THE LOADS IMPOSED BY THE LIFT SYSTEM."

LATERAL BRACE REQUIREMENTS REV-3

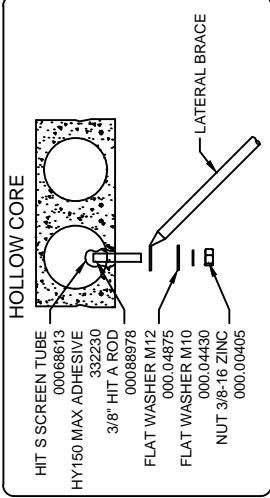
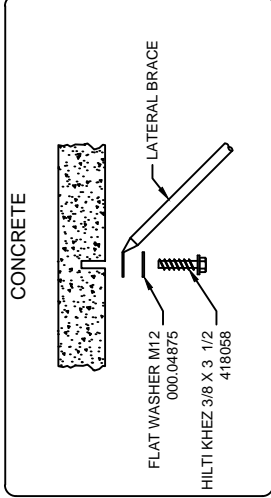
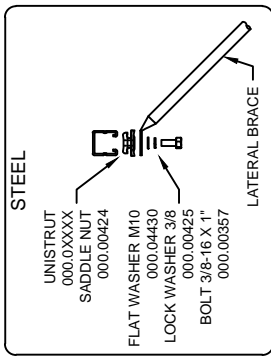
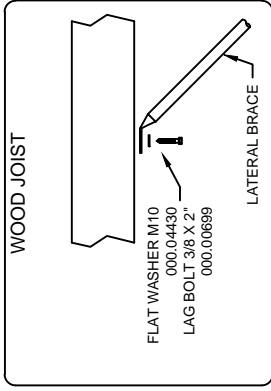
- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)



- MINIMUM 3 LATERAL BRACES.
- NUMBER OF LATERAL BRACE = (NUMBER OF TRACK BRACKET JOINT X 2) + 2.

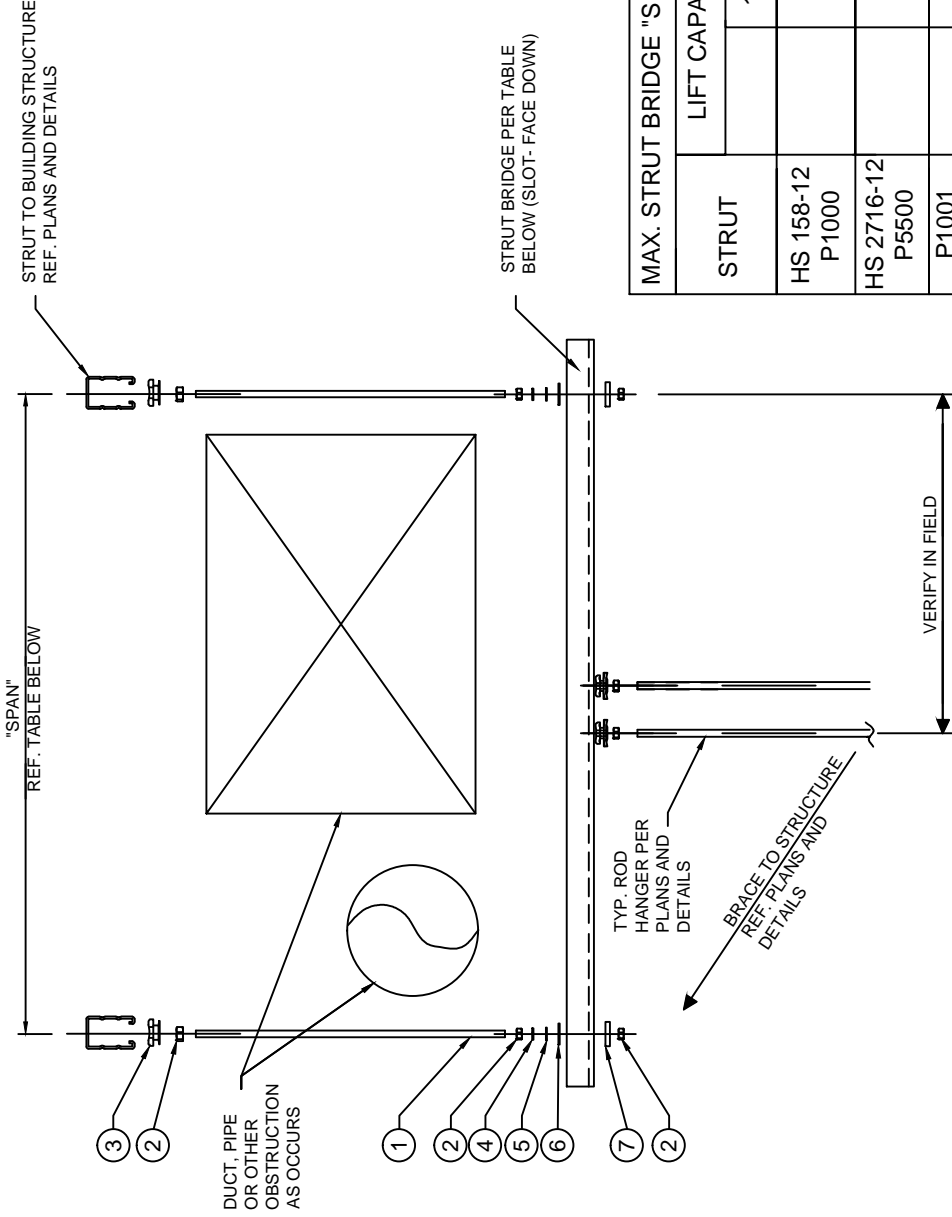


POSSIBLE ANCHOR LATERAL TO THE CEILING OR TO THE WALL



QUANTITY OF ROOMS:	0
VA SHERIDAN	
SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 1000LBS [455KG] MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 1250LBS [570KG]	
Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	
DRAWN BY: Par	SCALE: N/A
REFERENCE #: QC-04051604	PAGE: 21 / 22

BRIDGE DETAIL



- ALL HARDWARE INCLUDED.
(ACCORDING TO STRUCTURE)

Item #	Part #	Description	Qty
1	000.00394	THREADED ROD 3/8-16 X 10' ZINC	2
2	000.00405	NUT 3/8-16 ZINC	6
3	000.00424	HILTI STRUT SADDLE NUT 3/8-16	2
4	000.00425	LOCKWASHER 3/8"	2
5	000.00430	FLAT WASHER M10 ZINC	2
6	000.04875	FLAT WASHER M12	2
7		1 5/8" SQUARE X 1/4" FLAT PLATE WASHER	2

MAX. STRUT BRIDGE "SPAN"	
STRUT	LIFT CAPACITY
HS 158-12 P1000	1000# 1'-1" 1'-6"
HS 2716-12 P5500	2'-1" 2'-9"
P1001 P5000	3'-9" 4'-3"
P5501 P5001	6'-6" 7'-6"

QUANTITY OF ROOMS: **0**

VA SHERIDAN

SAFE WORKING LOAD BELOW LIFT: 1000LBS [455KG]
MINIMUM STRUCTURE CAPACITY: 1250LBS [570KG]

Rev2-Par	29-APR-2016
Rev1-Par	27-APR-2016
DATE CREATED (DD-MMM-YYYY): 05-APR-2016	

DRAWN BY: Par	SCALE: N/A
REFERENCE #: QC-04051604	PAGE: 22 / 22

"NOTE: ARJOHUNTLEIGH GUARANTEES THE STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY OF THE TOTAL LIFT SYSTEM DESIGN, INCLUDING TRACK, BRACING, HANGERS, AND ALL CONNECTIONS TO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE. OUR DESIGN IS BASED ON THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CURRENT INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) AND THE SEISMIC LOADS OF THE REGION. THE FACILITY MUST VERIFY THE ADEQUACY OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT THE LOADS IMPOSED BY THE LIFT SYSTEM."

SECTION 21 13 13
 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
 05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (2009) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4 (2013) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110/A21.10 (2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water

AWWA C111/A21.11 (2012) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C151/A21.51 (2009) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water

AWWA C203 (2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA C606 (2011) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.11 (2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A135/A135M	(2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2014) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A449	(2014) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2007a; R2014) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A795/A795M	(2013) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B75/B75M (2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B88 (2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D2000 (2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

ASTM F436 (2011) Hardened Steel Washers

ASTM F442/F442M (2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2015) Life Safety Code

NFPA 13 (2013; TIA 10-1; TIA 11-2; ERTA 2014; TIA 14-3) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13D (2013) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes

NFPA 13R (2013) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height

NFPA 1963 (2014) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 24 (2013) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2010) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (2004; Reprint Dec 2012) Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL Bld Mat Dir (2012) Building Materials Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage. Provide wet pipe sprinkler system in Building 475 addition. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

Hydraulically design the system to densities outlined on the drawings and as required by NFPA 13. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250gpm to the sprinkler system demand as required by NFPA 13.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon the existing water supply. Contractor shall perform flow test and include results with fire protection drawings.

1.2.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Submit hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments and as outlined in NFPA 13, except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings to substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for

ordinary hazard occupancies, and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

- a. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D.
- b. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Fire Protection Specialist

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist who is an individual registered professional engineer who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations. The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare and submit a list of the fire protection related submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist, from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals

identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.2 Sprinkler System Installer

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer who is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

1.4.3 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Submit 3 copies of the Sprinkler System shop drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than $1/8" = 1'-0"$ which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from

walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. Submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing, for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel or copper. Plastic piping is not acceptable.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A795/A795M, ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A135/A135M. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut or rolled formed. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be conform to ASTM A449, Type 1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2, ASTM A193/A193M, Grade 5 or ASTM A563, Grade C3. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Copper Tube Components

2.5.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B88, Types L and M.

2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints

Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183.

2.5.3 Plastic Piping Components

Plastic piping is not allowed.

2.5.4 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.5 Valves

2.5.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5.5.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.5.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 2-1/2 to 1-1/2 inch reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Provided by fire alarm contractor.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and

contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH).

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be white finish and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.3 NOT USED

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, semi-recessed type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a stainless steel finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.11.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.11.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.11.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.11.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.12 FIRE HOSE REEL ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include nozzle, fire hose, reel, 1-1/2 inch valve, and bracket suitable for wall mounting. The assembly shall be semi-automatic type complete with Underwriters clip which permits controlled one-man operation whereby control valve can be opened, hose unreeled and clip released by pulling on hose. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, angle type with 1-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Reel shall be of steel construction with red enamel finish and shall be equipped with 100 feet of 1-1/2 inch rubber lined fire hose. Nozzle shall be of the industrial combination fog-straight stream type with shutoff. Components of the assembly shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 13.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Prior to ceiling installation and concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. The Fire Protection Specialist shall: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements, 2) witness the preliminary and final tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismically protect the system piping against damage from earthquakes. This requirement is not subject to determination under NFPA 13. Install the seismic protection of the system piping in accordance with UFC 3-310-04, NFPA 13 and Annex A. Include the required features identified therein that are applicable to the specific piping system.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches for steel pipe or 6 inches for copper tubing. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13

at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In

penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 28 31 76 10 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests and proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, submit 3 copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7days after the completion of the Tests. The Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test

Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, pitot tube gauge, plus all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. Provide a metal placard on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total

pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Begin the Final Acceptance Test only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests, and proposed date and time to begin the Test, submitted with the procedures.

Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Submit as-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests, updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Drawings shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. Submit 3 copies of the completed Final Acceptance Test Report no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All

items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist, as specified.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit proposed schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Submit 6 Operating and Maintenance Manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved manuals.

--- END ---

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
 - 2. AC: Alternating Current
 - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
 - 4. AI: Analog Input
 - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
 - 6. AO: Analog Output
 - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
 - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
 - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
 - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
 - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
 - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
 - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
 - 14. C: Celsius
 - 15. CLR: Color
 - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
 - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
 - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
 - 19. CR: Chloroprene
 - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
 - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
 - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
 - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
 - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
 - 25. DI: Digital Input
 - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
 - 27. DO: Digital Output
 - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc
 - 29. DN: Diameter Nominal

30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
35. F: Fahrenheit
36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
37. FD: Floor Drain
38. FED: Federal
39. FG: Fiberglass
40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
44. Hg: Mercury
45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
46. HP: Horsepower
47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
48. ID: Inside Diameter
49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
50. Kg: Kilogram
51. kPa: Kilopascal
52. lb: Pound
53. L/s: Liters Per Second
54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
56. MAX: Maximum
57. MED: Medical
58. m: Meter
59. MFG: Manufacturer
60. mg: Milligram
61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
62. ml: Milliliter
63. mm: Millimeter
64. MIN: Minimum
65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size

68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
69. OD: Outside Diameter
70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
72. OXY: Oxygen
73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
76. PP: Polypropylene
77. PPM: Parts per Million
78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
82. RAD: Radians
83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
87. SDI: Silt Density Index
88. SPEC: Specification
89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
90. STD: Standard
91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
99. V: Volt
100. VAC: Vacuum
101. VA: Veterans Administration
102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- E. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Section 03 30 53, (SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- H. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- I. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- J. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- K. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- L. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- M. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- N. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- N. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- O. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- P. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- Q. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- R. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- S. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- T. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
 - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
 - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

- A575-96 (R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- F1760-01 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
 - IBC-2012.....International Building Code
 - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
 - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
 - P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
 - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
 - 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment
 - 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
 - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
 - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
 - PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
 - PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
 - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
 - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
 - 3. Firestopping materials.
 - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and

complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

I. Coordination Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment.
3. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems.
4. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Crawl space.
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt

- manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 400 km (250 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, and computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities

- such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to

installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and

maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

- A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves

used to dispense drinking water shall meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.4 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
 - b. Other wiring shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficient type, and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (fixture stops not included).
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm(1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage,40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
 - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for

pipng. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases.

C. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

D. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:

1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.

1. Welded attachment: Type 22.

2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING and Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

G. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

- I. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- J. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper-colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic-coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic-coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

- i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
 - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- K. Insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
- 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 - 2. Insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 - 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms above basement or crawlspace. Sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance for uninsulated pipes passing through floors, walls and partitions shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve clearance for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed in accordance with the roofing manufacturer and installer warranty requirements.

2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass, one piece, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection. Use split type plates with concealed hinge only where use of one piece type is precluded.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead.

2.15 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but shall be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but shall be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the

- opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 53, (SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA70.
- M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- N. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- O. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

- P. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- Q. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating conditions (without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating facility, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The facility shall be kept in an operating condition. Government

personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

B. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Provide a minimum of 2 weeks prior notice.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
ABMA 9-1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical
Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370
kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric
Motors and Generators

250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
 - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
 - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
 - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the COR.
 - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.
- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
- D. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 2. 3 phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.

- e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA MG 1 Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- E. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with 3 phase motors.
- F. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, or in a 40°C (104°F) environment, whichever temperature is greater, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- G. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not specified or shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
 - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified areas, provide motor enclosures approved for the application and meeting the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

I. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors (i.e.. "inverter-duty".) Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus.
7. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with FEP insulation with jacket.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
8. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.

J. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.

2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be SAE J534 type.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.
7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
10. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.

K. Other Requirements:

1. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

- L. Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this section. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.
- D. All test data shall be compiled into a report form for each motor and provided to the COR.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of all equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

--- END ---

**SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for meters and gages primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - C700-2009.....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
 - C701-2012.....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service
 - C702-2010.....Cold Water Meters - Compound Type
 - C706-2010.....Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C2-2012.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
 - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
 - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. Pressure Gages.
 - 2. Thermometers.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER USAGE**

- A. ASME B40.100 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1380kPa (0 to 200 psig) gage.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psig.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- H. The pressure gage for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes of all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings.
- E. Thermometers shall be installed where indicated on the drawings, on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.
- F. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure
Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution
Systems
1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection
Vacuum Breakers
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure
Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced
Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow
Preventers
1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check
Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check
Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies
1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water
Distribution Systems

- 1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum
Breaker Assembly
- 1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet
Backflow Preventers
- 1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic
Temperature Control Mixing Valves
- 1070-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature
Limiting Devices
- 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency
Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A126-2004 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars
and Shapes
- A536-1984 (R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,
Flanges and Unions
- SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends
- SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends
- SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Handwheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
3. 100mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
 - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSSSP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
 - b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
 - c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, Buna-N or EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance

position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

- B. Larger than 75mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2.4 CHECK VALVES

- A. 75mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS

- A. 75mm or DN75 (3inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380kPa (200psig).The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.

- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y positive-seal resilient gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- C. The hose connection vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1011. The main body shall be cast brass with stainless steel working parts. The diaphragm and disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The device shall permit the attachment of portable hoses to hose thread outlets.

2.7 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves shall comply with the following general performance requirements:
1. Shall meet ASSE requirements for water temperature control.
 2. The body shall be cast bronze or brass with corrosion resistant internal parts preventing scale and biofilm build-up. Provide chrome-plated finish in exposed areas.
 3. No special tool shall be required for temperature adjustment, maintenance, replacing parts and disinfecting operations.

4. Valve shall be able to be placed in various positions without making temperature adjustment or reading difficult.
5. Valve shall allow easy temperature adjustments to allow hot water circulation. Internal parts shall be able to withstand disinfecting operations of chemical and thermal treatment of water temperatures up to 82°C (180°F) for 30 minutes or 50 mg/L (50 ppm) chlorine residual concentration for 24 hours.
6. Parts shall be easily removed or replaced without dismantling the valves, for easy scale removal and disinfecting of parts.
7. Valve shall have a manual adjustable temperature control with locking mechanism to prevent tampering by end user. Outlet temperature shall be visible to ensure outlet temperature does not exceed specified limits, particularly after thermal eradication procedures.
8. Provide mixing valves with integral check valves with screens and stop valves.

B. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valves set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
6. Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers where shown on the drawings and in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets. Install thermometers if specified.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

-- E N D -- -

**SECTION 22 0711
PLUMBING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions:
1. ASJ: All service jacket white finish facing or jacket.
 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, crawlspace, and pipe spaces.
 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
 8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU - inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02perms.
 12. HWR: Hot water recirculating.

- 13. CW: Cold water.
- 14. SW: Soft water.
- 15. HW: Hot water.
- 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.
- C. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- I. Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

4.3.3.3 Coverings and linings for air ducts, pipes, plenums and panels including all pipe and duct insulation materials shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

4.3.11.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.11.2.6.8 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of Section 4.3.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

D. Product Data:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
 - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
 Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-2011.....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal
Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and
Vessel Lagging

Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended
Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal
Insulating Covers, etc.

C533-2013.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-2015.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
Insulation

C552-2014.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-2013.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C591-2013.....Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed
Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation

C680-2014.....Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain
or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of
Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical
Systems by Use of Computer Programs

C612-2014.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-2014.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-2012.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

- C1710-2011.....Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
- D1668/D1668M-1997a (2014)e1 Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-2015a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E2231-2015.....Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723-2008 (R2013).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics
- H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; <http://www.pipeinsulation.net>

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m³ (nominal 1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (842 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, Type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with PVC premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C1126, Type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with PVC premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C591, Type IV, K=0.027(0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

- A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II.
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Surface Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	240 (15)	352 (22)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@mean temperature of 93 degrees C (199 degrees F)	0.065(0.45)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe

insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- E. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.
- F. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated or with cut aluminum gores to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) minimum thickness aluminum. Aluminum fittings shall be of same construction with an internal moisture barrier as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands with wing seals shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 15mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.

- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- M. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
 - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
 - 1. Vapor retarder faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.

2. Plain unfaced board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowelled to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Equipment Insulation Schedule:
 - a. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with unsealed ASJ or FSK.
 - 1) Domestic water heaters (not factory insulated).
- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine.

Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Pipe Insulation Schedule: Specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
- 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided, exterior only, for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Note the ASTM E84 or UL723 surface burning characteristics requirements of maximum 25/50 indexes in paragraph "Quality Assurance".
 - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
 - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together.
 - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
 - 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
 - 7. Pipe Insulation Schedule: Specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
 - 8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1 inch) thick for all pipe sizes depending on high humidity exposures.
 - a. Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
- D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
- 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION:
 - a. Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - b. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - c. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - d. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
 - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
 - 2) After coating.
 - e. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
 3. Pipe Insulation Schedule: Specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).
 2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
 3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion joints in hot applications). Provide insulation contractions joints for very cold process temperatures.
 4. If insulation thickness exceeds 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
 5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be

used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Stainless steel banding shall be used for cold applications to attach PVC or metal jacketing.

6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
 7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
 8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints). Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
 9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph "Quality Assurance". Refer to paragraph "General Requirements" for items not to be insulated.
 10. Pipe Insulation Schedule: Specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use insulating supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer.
Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive.

Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe Insulation Schedule: Specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Pipe Insulation Schedule: Specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above Ground Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above Ground Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Cold Water Piping, for condensation control)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground exterior locations only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
	Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

--- E N D ---

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be

reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. . All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- G. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.9-2012.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.12-2009 (R2014).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
 - B16.15-2013Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
 - B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -

- BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1010-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
- A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
- A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B43-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

- B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C919-2012.....Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
- D2657-2007.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
- E1120-2008.....Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-2008.....Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
- F2389-2010.....Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
- F2620-2013.....Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
- F2769-2014.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-2012.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C151-2009.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153-2011.....Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
- C203-2008.....Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied
- C213-2007.....Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- C651-2014.....Disinfecting Water Mains

- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS):
 - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
 - SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
 - SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- I. NSF International (NSF):
 - 14-2015.....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
 - 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
 - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
 - PDI-WH201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors
- K. Department of Veterans Affairs:
 - H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 1100, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel pipingshowing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints.
 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig) minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than

three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

4. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.

C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloytype Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy:AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BA9 series for copper to steel joints.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass or stainless steel strainer.

C. Body: Brass or bronze.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 413 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010. Access shall be provided where devices are concealed within partitions or above ceilings. Size and install in accordance with PDI-WH201 requirements. Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible. Allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
- G. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Changes in direction shall be made using appropriate fittings. Do not bend piping.
- J. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's CDAA4015.
- K. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
- L. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux shall be used.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, MSS SP-58, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these, the

most restrictive of the requirement that specifies supports with the highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates and supports and hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 1. Floor, ceiling, and wall plates shall be solid or split chrome plated brass.
 2. Plates shall be attached to the pipe with set screws.
 3. Clevis pipe hangers shall be height adjustable.
 4. Floor rests and base flanges shall be adjustable, fabricated from carbon steel.
 5. Concrete inserts shall be "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 6. Hanger rods shall be mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 7. Pipe hangers and riser clamps shall be malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 9. Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 10. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- D. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- E. With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.

- F. Escutcheon shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- G. Penetrations:
1. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- D. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 11 23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Hot water circulating pump system.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - ASME Boiler and Pressure Code -
 - BPVC Section VIII-1-2015...Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1
 - BPVC Section VIII-2-2015...Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 2-Alternative Rules
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A48/A48M-2003 (R2012)...Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
 - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006)..Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
 - 250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. UL Compliance: Comply with UL778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2. Design Criteria:

- a. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
- b. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, and near the point of maximum efficiency, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
- c. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
- d. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
- e. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, power, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
- f. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.

B. Hot Water Circulating Pumps: Components shall be assembled by a single manufacturer and the pump motor assembly shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.

C. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring

binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall be prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.

2.2 HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMP

- A. General:
 - 1. Centrifugal, single stage, pump. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible or magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for quiet, trouble-free operation at a minimum of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) water service and 1,035 kPa (150 psig).

2. Mounting shall be in-line, vertical or horizontal as indicated on drawing schedules.
 3. Stamped or engraved stainless steel nameplate.
 4. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip-proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA Type 4. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.
 5. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump, strainer, and check valve without draining the system.
 6. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump. A strainer with drain valve and removable strainer screen or basket shall be installed immediately upstream of the pump.
- B. Horizontal, Wet-Rotor Circulators:
1. Maintenance free, close-coupled pump and motor with maximum 3,300 rpm rotational speed.
 2. Bronze or stainless steel body construction with ceramic shaft, plastic impeller, fluid lubricated bearings, no mechanical seal, and flanged connections. Pump shall be capable of the capacity scheduled on drawings.
 3. Bearings: Carbon type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- D. The CxA will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and CxA. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for ½ hour to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
 - A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
 - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes
125 and 250
 - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
 - B16.21-2011.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage
Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2001 (R2006).....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-
Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type
Vacuum Breakers
- 1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Valves - Potable Water Supplied
- 1044-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer
Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design
Types
- 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and
Seamless
- A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
- A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass
Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B75-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube

B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
(DWV)

B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
Castings for General Applications

B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
Tube

B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
and Fittings

C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2321-2011.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
Gravity-Flow Applications

D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
Systems

D2665-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and
Fittings

D2855-1996 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and
Fittings

D5926-2011.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems

F402-2005 (R 2012).....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent
Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining
Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

F477-2010.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F1545-1997 (R 2009).....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges

- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
 2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron
 Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm
 Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
 310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in
 Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and
 Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,
 and Vent Piping Applications
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
 A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
 IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
 SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions
 for Use With Copper Water Tube
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
 WH-201 (R 2010).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Piping.
 2. Floor Drains.
 3. Cleanouts.
 4. Penetration Sleeves.
 5. Pipe Fittings.

- 6. Traps.
- 7. Exposed Piping and Fittings.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2014 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- C. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
 - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
 - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
 - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
 - 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
 2. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME B16.29.
 3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.
- C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
1. PVC pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).
 2. PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used above grade.
 3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
 4. Fittings: PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
 2. The fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15 or ASTM D2665.
 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, chromium-plated.

4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished rooms such as mechanical rooms, chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be shielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
2. For soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F477 or ASTM D5926.
3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Exposed Cleanouts: T-branch or test tee, size and material matching connected piping

1. Closure: Raised-head, tapered thread, bronze for cast iron piping, plastic for plastic piping.
2. Plain end (no-hub) piping in ceilings or in crawlspace may use plain end (no-hub) cap and clamp.

- C. Cleanouts in Finished Floors: Heavy-duty, cast iron body, adjustable housing.
1. Flashing Clamp: Provided where cleanout penetrates a water-proof membrane.
 2. Connection: Inside caulk, speed-set, or spigot.
 3. Closure: Countersunk head, tapered thread, plastic.
 4. Frame and Cover: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy, round shape, stainless steel tamper-resistant fasteners, heavy-duty loading classification.
- D. Cleanouts in Unfinished Floors: Heavy-duty, cast iron body, adjustable housing.
1. Flashing Clamp: Provided where cleanout penetrates a water-proof membrane.
 2. Connection: Inside caulk, speed-set, or spigot.
 3. Closure: Countersunk head, tapered thread, plastic.
 4. Frame and Cover: Cast iron, round shape, non-tilting lid, heavy-duty loading classification.
- E. Wall Cleanouts: Same as exposed cleanouts above, with wall access plate.
1. Wall Access (inconspicuous location): Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or polished stainless steel cover plate with stainless steel screw, no frame.
 2. Wall Access (conspicuous location): Square, nickel-bronze copper-alloy or polished stainless steel, with matching wall-installation frame and hardware.
- F. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane

clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a waterproof flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square shall be provided.

- B. Type C (FD-C) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty nickel bronze adjustable strainer with round or square grate of 150 mm (6 inches) width or diameter minimum for toilet rooms, showers and kitchens.
- C. Type Z (FD-Z) trench drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type Z trench drain shall be suitable for shower thresholds and constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. The stainless steel slotted grate shall be not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide with anchor supports, tile edge, bottom outlet and combination membrane flashing collar.

2.6 TRAPS

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.7 PENETRATION SLEEVES

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, outlets, and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible. Allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1percent slope) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's CDAA4015.
- M. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.
- N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings shall be joined as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
 - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- F. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and

these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
 - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, wall and ceiling plates and supports and hangers shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Floor, ceiling, and wall plates shall be solid or split chrome plated brass.
 - 2. Plates shall be attached to pipe with set screws.
 - 3. Clevis pipe hangers shall be height adjustable.
 - 4. Floor rests and base flanges shall be adjustable, fabricated from carbon steel.
 - 5. Concrete inserts shall be "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6. Hanger rods shall be mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

7. Pipe hangers and riser clamps shall be malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
 9. Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 10. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Escutcheon shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled and fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
 1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each

section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m(10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m(10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
 4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. **Chemical smoke is prohibited.**
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.
- C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to testing.

--- E N D ---